



International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)

Bi-annually Peer Reviewed, Refereed, Open Access, International
Research Journal

© with Authors

Published as per ICIOPIEI Guidance

ISSN – XXXX-XXXX(Applied)



Chief Editor

Dr. H. Divakara Bhat



<https://srinivaspublication.com/ijpl/>
ijpl@srinivaspublication.com

Vol. 1 No. 1 (2022)

International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL),

Contents

Sl.No	Author	Title	Page No
1	Kumar, G., & Manjula, K. T.,	Systematic Review of Urban Palimpsest and Collective Memory in Fiction: A Study with Reference to Delhi City	1-33
2	Nair, Haripriya R. J., & Manjula, K. T.,	Shielding Transgender Persons: An Analysis of Transgender Rights in India	34-41
3	Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S.,	Why is it Called Doctor of Philosophy and Why Choosing Appropriate Research Philosophical Paradigm is Indispensable During Ph.D. Program in India?	42- 58
4	Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S.,	Approaching Research in Different Ways - How to Choose an Appropriate Research Approach/Reasoning During Ph.D. Program in India	59-74
5	Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S.,	How to Represent, Write, Publish, Protect, and Publicize Research Work During Ph.D. Program in India?	75-95.
6	Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S.,	How to Complete the Ph.D. Program in Time and Without Complications in India?	96-116
7	Kumar, S., Krishna Prasad, K., & Aithal, P. S.,	Technology for Better Business in Society	117-144
8	ಶಿವರಾಜ್, ಜಿ., & ರಾಜಶೇಖರ ಜಮದಂಡ	ಅಳಿವಿನ ಅಂಚಿನಲ್ಲಿ ರುವರಂಗಭೂಮಿ(ಬಣ್ಣ ಮಾಸಿದ ಬದುಕು)	145-150

Systematic Review of Urban Palimpsest and Collective Memory in Fiction: A Study with Reference to Delhi City

Girish Kumar ^{1 & 2} & Manjula K. T. ³

¹ Research scholar, Institute of Social Science & Humanities, Srinivas University, Mangalore-575001, Karnataka, India.

² Assistant Professor, Dept. of English, Besant Women's College, Kodialbail, Mangalore, Karnataka, India,

Orcid-ID: 0000-0002-0275-6333; Email ID: giri_classics@yahoo.com

³ Research Professor, Institute of Social Science & Humanities, Srinivas University, Mangalore, Karnataka, India,

Orcid-ID: 0000-0002-2459-1103; Email ID: manjula.kalyat@gmail.com

Area/Section: English Literature.

Type of the Paper: Review based Research Agenda.

Type of Review: Peer Reviewed as per [\[C|O|P|E\]](#) guidance.

Indexed in: OpenAIRE.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7129979>

Google Scholar Citation: [IJPL](#)

How to Cite this Paper:

Kumar, G., & Manjula, K. T., (2022). Systematic Review of Urban Palimpsest and Collective Memory in Fiction: A study with reference to Delhi City. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1), 1-33. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7129979>

International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)

A Refereed International Journal of Srinivas University, India.

Received on: 04/07/2022

Published on: 30/09/2022

© With Authors.



This work is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution-Non-Commercial 4.0 International License](#) subject to proper citation to the publication source of the work.

Disclaimer: The scholarly papers as reviewed and published by the Srinivas Publications (S.P.), India are the views and opinions of their respective authors and are not the views or opinions of the SP. The SP disclaims of any harm or loss caused due to the published content to any party.

Systematic Review of Urban Palimpsest and Collective Memory in Fiction: A study with reference to Delhi City

Girish Kumar^{1 & 2} & Manjula K. T.³

¹ Research scholar, Institute of Social Science & Humanities, Srinivas University, Mangalore-575001, Karnataka, India.

² Assistant Professor, Dept of English, Besant Women's College, Kodialbail, Mangalore, Karnataka, India,

Orcid ID: 0000-0002-0275-6333; Email ID: giri_classics@yahoo.com

³ Research Professor, Institute of Social Science & Humanities, Srinivas University, Mangalore, Karnataka, India,

Orcid ID: 0000-0002-2459-1103; Email ID: manjula.kalyat@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Purpose: *A palimpsest is a parchment manuscript that has been modified or changed yet still retains traces of its original composition. Palimpsest refers to a greatly condensed rendition of an older document. In today's world, chronological remembrance is not what it used to be. It used to bind a culture's or people's relationship to its ancient era, but the border between past and present was tougher and more stable than it appears to be now. In ways that were unimaginable in previous centuries, history has become a part of the present. As a result, worldly constraints have been harmed, while the pragmatic portion of freedom has been strengthened as a result of current transportation and communication technologies. Even in modernism, literary writings have been unable to overcome their palimpsestic nature, and the philological dilemma of incompatible editions has always distinguished literature from constructions or monuments. The palimpsest genre is naturally literary and linked compositions.*

Design: *The secondary data acquired from educational websites and written publications are used in the Review of Literature. Research sources like google scholar, research Gate, SSRN, Elsevier, Academia, and Shodhganga are used for identifying the research gap. Doctoral thesis, and websites are used in the study. To highlight the key aspects of the research, ABCD Analysis is used. Qualitative research is conducted using the keywords "palimpsest, manuscript, historical memory, literature, borders" found in online articles, peer-reviewed journals, publications, and a variety of linked portals.*

Findings: *This review of literature explores the palimpsest concept used with the landscape of Delhi, its history, and literature as a palimpsest. Many literary works represent Delhi as a location, including descriptions of the city's art, architecture, and monuments, as well as the city's historic past. This literature analysis aims to look at critical responses to the fictional portrayal of Delhi as a palimpsest. Delhi was never one city, but a collection of them. It, too, never lived in a single era, but rather in several. On these lines, not only were the numerous urban manipulations worked on this palimpsest, including the idiosyncrasies of British and imperial Delhi, discrete and special on it inhabited the space of landscape and memory, but so were the successive 'cities' of Delhi.*

Research implications: *This research focuses on creating a fictional palimpsestic vision of Delhi. The research will also lead to an investigation of a nation's collective memory, which will pave the way for tracking the nationalistic impulses associated with the city. These nationalistic impulses are a global phenomenon that evolved in most of the world's countries in the mid-twentieth century and made their presence clear. The most powerful feelings have been nationalistic feelings. It is a set of beliefs, feelings, and passions shared by inhabitants of a given country.*

Originality: *This Review of Literature presents a study of Delhi as a palimpsest city. Delhi is a unique metropolis that not only resists typical metanarratives but also serves as an exemplary embodiment of spatial and temporal reality as articulated in city planning. To understand a nation's memories, one must be aware of collective memory. Its objective is a fundamental comprehension of the identity and viewpoint of their nation. Although nations do not have memories, their citizens do, and these memories frequently feature recurring themes.*

Paper Type: A review paper.

Keywords: Palimpsest, urban palimpsest, collective memory, literature, boundaries, ABCD listing.

1. INTRODUCTION :

Delhi is known as the "city of cities," and it has a storied past, a vibrant culture, and a long tradition. It has been the home of invaders, conquerors, traders, and exiles alike. These traits of Delhi are reflected in the city in all of its manifestations, both visible and invisible. As a result, Delhi is a palimpsest city, rising from the ashes like the phoenix Indraprastha and New Delhi, which were built on the same bank of the Yamuna around three thousand years apart, are palimpsest verses, or palimpsest cities. Many shrines, mosques, and tombs, together with a profusion of prehistoric towns, can still be felt today, some of which are still standing and others that have completely disappeared into the earth [1]. According to legend, the Pandavas founded Delhi after the city had been abandoned for ages. After the Tomars constructed a regular defense at Lal Kot fort, Prithviraj rebuilt Delhi into Qila Rai Pithora, which is now known as Qila Rai Pithora. Iltutmish remade Delhi into the Qutub of today's world. Razia, the first empress of Delhi, was a beautiful woman who commanded respect across the city [2].

The Slave dynasty and the Khiljis ascended to power; Allauddin established the Siri, and the Tughlaqs became Delhi's third incarnation after that. In Delhi, the town of Tughlaqs has been renamed Tughlaqabad. Muhammad Bin carried out a robbery in Delhi. Ferozeshah transformed Delhi, restoring it to its former splendour, and the city was called 'Kotla Ferozeshah' in his honour [3]. Timur later invaded and pillaged the city of Delhi. The Mughals then made their way to Delhi. Humayun was the one who created Purana Qila. Shershah Suri was the one who raised the magnificent Shermandal. Later, under the reign of the regent Bairam Khan, Akbar relocated his capital to Agra, and the city's splendour began to deteriorate [4]. For his part, Shahjahan rebuilt Delhi and dubbed it the city of Shahjahanabad, which means "city of Shahjahanabad." Nadir Shah, Abdali, and the Marathas sacked and pillaged the city of Delhi. After winning the Battle of Patparganj, the British were able to seize possession of Delhi for themselves. The British pillaged Delhi with a vengeance [5].

In 1911, at the Coronation, His Majesty George V proclaimed that Darbar Delhi would be re-established as the British capital city once again. In 1947, India achieved independence, and the nation was divided into two parts: India and Pakistan. Delhi has grown to become the world's most populous refugee camp [6]. This review will look at Delhi as a palimpsest of scholarly studies on books set in the city, rather than as a single entity. It is the oldest city in the world that has undergone multiple names again [7]. There is a plethora of literary works accessible that provide insight into Delhi's palimpsest perspective. Delhi's long human history is reflected in its scenery, traditions, and memory. A collage that represents a city's culture relies primarily on personal memories. Historically, this resulted in a less ordered and homogeneous culture. Making a mosaic of a city's culture relies on memories [8].

2. AIMS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY :

According to historical documents and creative literature, cities serve as a form of palimpsest for the imprint of chronological events, and they are a mirror of their uniqueness. It is possible to witness recollections and reminiscences buried into the ground through tangible urban aspects such as historic architecture, monuments, and public and governmental areas, among other things. Therefore, it is not an exaggeration to say that historical events only make sense and have a long-lasting impact when they become a part of our physical landscape [9]. The purpose of this research, titled Delhi as a Palimpsest, is to conserve Delhi's history, ideals, and cultural heritage [10]. The main objective of the study:

- 1) To analyse the use of images of cities in literature to elicit collective memory through evoking collective memory
- 2) To seek the motivation behind the use of such images.
- 3) To study comprehensive research of the notion of palimpsest.

- 4) To evaluate the significance of the literary technique of palimpsest in fiction as a literary device.
- 5) To find the research gap
- 6) To know about the ideal solution, current status, and the improvement required.
- 7) To list the advantages, benefits, constraints, and disadvantages of the topic
- 8) To conduct a systematic review of literature ranging from 1969 to 2022.

3. METHODOLOGY :

The researcher has evaluated around twenty-five research pieces, five books, and five research theses for master's degree, Master of Philosophy, and Doctorate in Philosophy programs based on the novels of Palimpsest concepts, according to the research. Access to some of the volumes was made possible using the websites. An internet search for the database was carried out. Among the studies evaluated are peer-reviewed journals, original research articles, national and international publications, as well as scholarly conferences.

4. LITERATURE REVIEW :

4.1 Historical Significance of Cities:

A topography or location that has been inhabited for a long period and has accumulated layers of historical significance. When it comes to preserving history, small physical artifacts such as monuments and memorials, names, or communal memories of repair and destruction are used on occasions [11]. As a result, a place or landscape might be thought of as a 'palimpsest,' as Derried puts it. Although the impulse to portray a city's spirit as a reflection of its people's lives is as old as cities themselves, the notion that cities have a soul is timeless and universal. There is a lot of fantastic literature that has been written about attempting to find out what the soul is, despite the fact that different authors have rather diverse ideas about how to define it [12]. These authors have written about this topic for a long time. The previous writing on the pages of a palimpsest is removed by scraping it off, allowing the pages to be reused for additional writing. This sort of document is known as a palimpsest. Because of this, the pages can be used again [13]. Palimpsestus is the term for the process of scraping or cleaning a sheet of animal skin parchment or plant-stalk papyrus that has been employed in the past. When "rubbed again" is translated from Greek, the term that results are "palimpsestus," which means "to rub again" [14]. It refers to a type of handwritten document in which more recent writing is written on top of the older text that has been erased or rubbed out to make room for the more recent writing. It is referred to as "a writing material was written twice," and its definition describes it as "a parchment or other writing material written twice, the first writing having been wiped or rubbed out to make place for the second. Another name for it is a writing material that was written twice. They are one of a kind as a result of the fact that they preserve an older text that had been lost in the past despite the fact that they are in a very damaged state [15]. The look of a modern city can be thought of as a palimpsest, which is a multi-layered structure that shows how different styles have been used over time. The hidden parts of the urban palimpsest, on the other hand, are the properties of the emergent layers in the city's spatial system, which have a lot to do with city life. [16].

4.2 Urban Palimpsest:

Emphasis should be placed on historical fragments (memorial traces), rituals, local traditions, folklore, and other types of built heritage found in the urban palimpsest. The urban palimpsest is comprised of layers upon layers of historical fragments related to ceremonial tradition and folklore that have been used in the construction of pictures of cities. Cities are undergoing a continual process of transformation, and these transformations have an impact on the natural landscape as well as the dynamics of urban systems [17][18]. According to the assumption, an additional city-level layer is put on top of the existing one. Cities as concrete environments, theoretical frameworks, and digital technologies all contribute to the dissection of the incredibly complex and rich phenomena of urbanism, which allows for a more holistic approach to the study of the city. Through the perspective of the palimpsest, we may examine the simultaneous and dynamic effects of time, location, institutions, culture, and even individual persons within the context of urbanization and planning [19].

4.3 The theory of Urban Palimpsest:

The Greek word 'palimpsestus' which means "again scraped" is the source of the English term "palimpsest." Papyrus or parchment that has been recycled and rewritten several times but maintains some of the original inscriptions is commonly referred to as recycled or reused papyrus or parchment [20]. When addressing the study of texts, this phrase alludes to the process of exposing numerous layers of writing on scrolls. Manuscripts have served several purposes over the course of history. If papyrus and parchment are unavailable or prohibitively expensive, this may be the situation. In these cases, the original text may have been deemed heretical by the authorities, and therefore it was "scrapped" [21]. No matter how much new text you add to an old palimpsest, the old text will never be totally wiped even if a new layer of text is added. Furthermore, the newly added layer may have no connections to the layers that came before it. Once a slate has been thoroughly cleaned, no fresh writing may be placed on it [22] [23].

4.4 Collective Memory:

Collective memory refers to the way groups remember their history. An awareness of collective memory is required in order to grasp a country's recollections. A fundamental understanding of their country's identity and perspective is its goal. Although countries do not have memories, residents of a country do, and these recollections typically contain reoccurring themes [24][25]. People's collective memories might change over time. Often, a nation's collective memory is tied to a single spot within a city's boundaries. Because of this, the city's landscape can function as a reservoir of collective memory [26]. As of right now, researchers are looking at the possibility of using the notion of collective memory to better understand the viewpoints of people from various socio-economic and political groupings [27]. Ideas that have been moulded by social contact and influence are part of the culture. This could be depicted in a historically accurate setting and location. Social construction can be seen through the lens of historical architecture in a heritage site or the buried layers of destruction and reconstruction that remain in the collective memory of city dwellers [28][29].

4.5 Twilight in Delhi:

Twilight in Delhi, Ahmed Ali's Palimpsest novel, is set in Delhi as a geographical setting, with palimpsestic recollections of Muslim culture that was displaced by British civilization as the central theme of the work [30]. The collective life of a society is depicted in this piece, which focuses on the city of Delhi. It is the story of the downfall and extinction of civilization [31]. Our interaction with Delhi's postcolonial characteristics is described in this chapter. It is critical to remember that Ahmed Ali has firsthand knowledge of the hardships of colonialism. He has created an evocative portrait of British rule in India, particularly from the perspective of Muslim communities. A striking portrayal of the waning of Muslim culture in India, which is approaching dusk, highlights the deterioration of Muslim cultural norms while also evoking the traditional sunset of the Muslim faith [32][33].

4.6 The Clear Light of Day:

The novel The Clear Light of Day by Anita Desai explores extensively the complex relationship that Delhi has between its physical layout and its vibrant social life. In this section, we talk about the "living ecosystems" that authors, characters, and readers all have to find their way through. This book focuses on the rich history, language, and lyrical traditions of Shahjahanabad, an old city in Delhi. These aspects of Shahjahanabad are featured prominently throughout the text. The splendour and serenity of a bygone era are frequently brought to mind when reading this novel [34]. The narrative provides an example of the dichotomy between the ancient and modern cities that make up Delhi. Younger generations in the Delhi depicted in the novel aren't interested in spending much time in old Delhi due to the draw of the glitz and glamour of New Delhi. Those individuals who choose to continue living in New Delhi are consequently considered to be members of Delhi's high society. It seems as though there is a barrier that cannot be seen between the two sides of Delhi, just like there is between the individuals who are meant to be tied by contracts, if not by love or by blood [35].

4.7 Delhi A Novel:

Delhi is one of Kushwant Singh's literary masterpieces, A Novel, explores the relationship between topography and existence, as well as the relationship between life and writing. The city of Delhi is

depicted in this novel through the eyes and experiences of men and women over several decades. As the novel progresses, many characters talk in the first person to represent historical and imaginary figures, as well as to recount events from their own lives that occurred in Delhi [36]. In the historical narrative, the city of Delhi is transformed into the imaginary place of "Delhi," which has its own physical and temporal dimensions. Various incidents from Delhi's past are retold through satire and mocking in this play. From the initial war for independence in 1857 to the 1984 riots, a well-educated narrator weaves his way through the events that shaped Delhi, from the Mughals to the Lodhis and the Tughlaqs, and the events that shaped the country as well [37].

4.8 City of Djinns:

Readers are taken on a voyage through time and space in William Dalrymple's novel the City of Djinns. The book discusses a variety of topics, including human experience, history, cultural phenomena, and mythological occurrences. In terms of Delhi's history and culture, this serves as an introduction to tales of Sufis and Djinn, wealthy monarchs and their courtesans, beautiful Oriental ladies and courtesans, and the Partridge wars. In addition, the Partridge wars are discussed [38]. In the course of his journey, which begins with the Sikh riots of 1984 and continues through the partition, British rule, the Mughals, and the Sultanate, he interweaves his own personal experiences throughout the historical story [39-40].

5. RELATED WORKS :

5.1 Indian Studies:

Sethi, R. (2017) in her research article published in Eu-topias publication titled, *'Can past hybridity be revived? Old Delhi in Anita Desai's fiction'* discusses Anita Desai's novel, *Clear Light of Day* (1980). Rachna Sethi states that during the reign of the Mughal emperor Shah Jahan in the 17th century, the city of Shahjahanabad, now known as Old Delhi, was constructed in the vicinity of Delhi. In Delhi, there were many instances of spectacular Mughal architecture. One of these was the gigantic Red Fort, which was located on the Yamuna riverbank. Other examples included the enormous mosques, carefully maintained gardens, elegant residences, and the splendor of Chandni Chowk. When Persian and Urdu poetry could be heard by the average man on Delhi's streets rather than merely in the privileged areas of the royal court, this was undeniably the "Golden Age" of the city, which was characterized by the flourishing of the arts as a result of royal patronage. Both the emperor and the beggar could be heard reciting couplets written by prominent poets of the time, such as Zauq and Ghalib. Before the revolt in 1857, when Delhi was known for its unique composite culture, the streets of Delhi echoed with the sounds of music and art, and the city was alive with activity. Everything was obliterated when they were confronted with the wrath of Britain. After being acknowledged as India's political capital as well as a literary and intellectual hub, the city of Calcutta was compelled to relinquish its privileged and prominent place in India's political and intellectual life. This forced the city to lose its privileged and prominent place in India's political and intellectual life. At the Coronation Durbar in 1911, two big announcements were made: one was to relocate, and the other was to establish a new metropolis in its stead. This was not a reason to celebrate in any way. The British imperial administrators envisioned New Delhi as a method to demonstrate the glory of the British empire while simultaneously obliterating Delhi's medieval capital and the people who lived there figuratively and practically [41].

Mittal.S. (2015) in her research article, published in the International Journal of Law, Education, Social, and Sports Studies (IJLESS), titled *'Shahjahanabad- Two Images'* discusses Anita Desai's *In Custody* (1984). It is stated by Sangeeta Mittal that "in custody" portrays Delhi in stark contrast to Krishna Sobati's Dilli, which reflects the demise of this aristocratic culture in India. Despite its fading into obscurity, Shahjahanabad's remnants remain like muddled stones in a riverbed after the water has altered its flow. In the process of being taken into custody, individuals go through a terrible and painful transformation that gives them an opportunity to learn more about the resilience and depth of their own cultures. In the past, Shahjahanabad acted as a crossroads for people from different civilizations. To put it another way, culture is continuously evolving and developing. Cultural patterns fluctuate as human goals and circumstances change because culture is a collection of acquired patterns of behavior and ideas that are particular to a specific [42].

Mittal. S. (2017) in her research article, published in the Research Journal of English Language and Literature (RJELAL) titled *'Khushwant Singh's Delhi A Novel: Recollecting and Reclaiming the City'*, examines how the city's past and culture are depicted in the book (1990). This book collects a

variety of interesting urban legends and mnemonic devices as a form of the cultural history of the city. Male and female characters in the novel have their perspectives on Delhi reflected in the book's narrative. The novel has a distinct first-person narrative voice for each of its characters. First-person narration is used to depict the characters in the story. Re-enacting an event happened in Delhi in their past that, each of them is doing so in their own unique way. Delhi has evolved over the course of its almost 600-year existence into a fictional location with its own distinct spatiotemporal component. These stories are set in the particular spatiotemporal characteristics of a city. During the course of the novel, the reader learns about the lives of over a dozen different characters. As we learn about the reality of urban life, the narrator's personal narratives are hidden beneath the surface, yet the narrator's own sentiments and experiences augment what we learn.

The process of remembering and reclaiming Delhi that Khushwant Singh undertook in Delhi includes the following: on the one hand, a novel develops continuity, diversity, and adaptation as features of the city's history, while on the other hand, a novel produces a self-cultural intruder's biography of Delhi, in which the selected aspects are trauma, divergence, and transience. Even though Khushwant Singh's portrayal of Delhi was written from a more progressive point of view based on moving witnesses and fortunate evidence, it has inspired many other ordinary citizens and sensitive writers to reclaim their unique space in the city. This space is a space that is enlivened by personal landmarks, mnemonics, and feelings in addition to names, characters, and historical periods. As a direct result of the publishing of '*Delhi: A Novel*', thousands of people who currently live in Delhi as well as those who have an affection for the city will be able to reorganize and retrieve a distinct and one-of-a-kind space of memory and identity that is neither ephemeral nor transferable [43].

Huma (2018), in his research article, published in the International Journal of English and Literature (IJEL) titled '**The William Dalrymple's City of Djinns and Hegemonic Strategies of Travel Writing**' discusses '*William Dalrymple's City of Djinns: A year in Delhi* (1993). According to Huma Yaqub, William Dalrymple uses a travelogue to give his readers access to an interesting period of Delhi's history. The book takes its readers on a journey down memory lane, where they see sights from the recent past in the history of Delhi (where Delhi represents the heart of India and embodies the Indian identity at large), as well as glimpses of historical events from the distant past. In addition, the book takes its readers on a journey down memory lane, where they see sights from the distant past in the history of India. The research conducted by Dalrymple offers illuminating analyses of the recent and more distant history of Delhi. The book the '*City of Djinns: A Year in Delhi*' was written by Dalrymple as a result of his research and time spent living in the old city of Delhi. The book takes its readers on a journey down memory lane, where they see sights from the recent past in the history of Delhi where Delhi represents the heart of India and embodies the Indian identity at large), as well as glimpses of historical events from the distant past. The research conducted by Dalrymple offers illuminating insights into the recent and more distant history of Delhi. The book '*City of Djinns: A year in Delhi*' was written by Dalrymple as a consequence of his research and time spent living in the old city of Delhi. When he first came to this city, he was a young adult who had only recently tied the knot and was travelling with his new bride, Olivia Fraser. Dalrymple lauded the one-of-a-kind characteristics of Delhi city in the foreword to the book, such as the city's propensity to emerge victorious from adversity like a phoenix. The city of Delhi is predicted to be a metropolis that, after each phase of destruction, will dismantle and destroy itself before redefining itself. The city of Djinns was shaken violently by events that occurred in the recent past, as well as by personal experiences, historical events, cultural practises, and mythical tales. In addition to informing the reader about the title of the book, the prologue also provides an overview of what the reader might anticipate. Dalrymple relates the story of his encounter with the Sufi Pir Sadr ud Din, who calls Delhi the City of Djinns due to the djinns' affinity for the city. This is, in point of fact, a journey into the familiarisation with tales of Sufis and Djinns, rich emperors with their servants, lovely Oriental ladies, courtesans, and Partridge conflicts in Delhi's historical and cultural contexts. In spite of its reputation as a hot and dusty country, Delhi underwent significant improvement and civilization under the rule of the British Raj. Dalrymple calls it a city of opposition, and after he has demonstrated his attractiveness and fondness for it, he is given the authority to describe the city in depth, much like an orientalist would do [44][45].

S.K. Singh in his write-up, (2008) published an article titled '**Aravind Adiga's The White Tiger- A Mirror of Delhi Life**'. In this article, he speaks about *Aravind Adiga's The White Tiger* (2008). He says, The White Tiger of Aravind Adiga is a charismatic story and a true account by a Delhi journalist,

so it is 'economic growth, the escalation of an aggressively consumerist', call centre, IT class, rapacious capitalism, unbridled corruption, greed, atrocity, absolute inequality of class, caste, wealth, and religion, and of course the lively and pragmatic picture of metro life in a nutshell. Adiga's narrations are realistic, hilarious, sardonic, and satirical because he possesses the keen eye and ear of a journalist. Adiga worked in Delhi and was able to detect the pulse of contemporary India via the windows of New Delhi, the world's largest democratic nation. Furthermore, Adiga provides a plethora of examples that paint a vivid picture of the hectic life of Delhi, ranging from the finest hotel in the city, the 'Hotel Sheraton,' where 'late night drinking' and 'accidents are all too common,' to the rich people who live in large bungalows like 'Greater Kailash' or 'Vasant Kunj,' with houses with numbers and letters inside their colonies. 'Delhi is the city where all the roads appear the same; they all run around and around the lush circle where guys are sleeping or playing cards, and then four more roads branch out from it, so people constantly get lost in Delhi' (119). Adiga's story has exposed numerous unfavorable environmental, social, cultural, political, and moral issues to the public. Adiga is primarily concerned with traffic congestion, corruption, and pollution. The residents of Delhi have no time, but their lives are filled with pollution and corruption. Adiga exposes the lifestyles of both rich and impoverished individuals. Adiga has intimate knowledge of both New and Old Delhi. As a result, he has captured both the dark and light shades of Delhi. He talks about the metropolis, call centers, high-tech regions, big hotels, and skyscraper structures of New Delhi, even though he also talks about the reality and worthlessness behind the colourful lifestyles of New Delhi citizens [46-47].

RTF ARCHITECTURAL REVIEW, titled '*Book in Focus: City Improbable by Khushwanth Singh*' (2001) All the articles in this anthology is dedicated to Delhi, the capital of India. The works collected by Khushwanth Singh represent a wide range of nationalities, eras, age groups, and routines in order to provide a distinct viewpoint on the city of Delhi. From the perspective of the monarchy to rag pickers to the everyday person, this book covers it all. The words of emperors, authors, historians, travellers, and others present the reader with a succinct introduction to Delhi. Each paragraph of the text is like a piece of a jigsaw puzzle that must fit together. When it comes to opposing aspects, Delhi has a lot to offer. Many types of restaurants can be found in close proximity to one other in India, from the traditional Dhaba diners to the high-end restaurants. In the novel *City Improbable*, which can be read online, the harsh nature of the rulers is depicted. During Mohammed bin Tughlaq's rule, for example, the city was governed according to his own preferences and requirements. The city of Delhi is too unkempt and baffling to be a tourist destination [48].

5.2 International Studies:

Peter Carty, in his write-up, published an article titled '*Delhi: Adventures in a Megacity*, by Sam Miller (2009), According to Peter Carty of the New York Times, many people believe Delhi to be lacking in life and to be an uninteresting administrative capital. In comparison to Bombay and Calcutta, Delhi is seen as being less striking. It is actually the other way around, as Sam Miller vividly demonstrates in his intriguing and unique account. It is interesting to note that, for a normally staid BBC journalist, he uses a completely different style that is based on the psycho-geographic tactics that are utilized by writers such as Iain Sinclair and others. Miller makes notes and doodles on a circular map of Delhi, and then he travels in the direction that the map directs him to take. Because Delhi is so conducive to change, the journal that emerged from this endeavour has the potential to be more successful than ventures of a comparable nature in London and other major cities. In order to avoid becoming overwhelmed, residents and tourists alike are typically comfortable with remaining inside their own personal comfort zones and ignoring the city's many striking contrasts. This is done in an effort to minimize the likelihood that they may experience culture shock. Other issues are caused by the extremely unequal distribution of wealth across the city. The majority of the city's new riches have not yet permeated its urban fabric, and the living conditions of a great number of people are barely believable. Some of these issues can be traced back to the long history of ethnic diversity in this city, which contributes to others. Miller has a wide variety of options available to him on a day-to-day basis, so he never gets bored. During his tour, he visits historic palaces in addition to modern metro stations. Every one of his roads is an express motorway, even the inner ring road that slices through residential neighborhoods. He made his way into the open-air slaughterhouse in Old Delhi, which is the stuff of nightmares, and he was able to keep up with the herd of man-eating pigs [49].

Dr. Dushka H. Saiyid, book review of '*Raza Rumi's Delhi by Heart*' (2007-2009) (Pakistan). It is an ode to the civilization and culture that flourished in Delhi between the British takeover of Delhi in 1857 and the entrance of Sufi saints in the 13th century when the British cruelly suppressed the revolt. This is something that Dr. Dushka points out, and it is an ode to the civilization and culture that flourished in Delhi. The fate of Delhi and the Indo-Islamic civilization, which had flourished in the city from the time of the Sultanate, was sealed by the city's destruction. In addition to his extensive research on Delhi's complex history, which includes Sufi saints and rulers in addition to poetry and architecture as the city expanded, Rumi has also created a vast canvas for his artistic endeavours. This is in addition to his studies of Delhi's rich tapestry of history. As a "nursery home" for the Ganga-Jamuna civilization, he refers to Delhi as the "birthplace of North Indian food, language, and manners," and he says that "North Indian food, language, and manners began within the borders of Delhi." He calls Delhi the "birthplace of North Indian food, language, and manners. The book touches on a number of important topics, including prosperity and the Mughal empire. The city of Shahjahanabad, which the British eventually renamed 'ancient Delhi,' serves as a counterargument to the book. Ghalib's haveli, a futile search for Mir's residence and Jahanara, Shahjahan's daughter's contribution to beautifying the city of 150,000; the Red Fort, which was the Mughal royal family's residence before it was destroyed by the British; and Ghalib's haveli are some of the places that Raza Rumi stops at on his way from Istanbul to Canton. Urdu was effectively eliminated as a viable means of communication by the British government's decision to switch from Persian to English as the language of official business. The partition of India in 1947, during which time Urdu was supplanted by Hindi, was yet another blow to the linguistic diversity of the world [50].

The Review of Literature is based on the research studies detailed in the Research articles, books, and dissertation referenced in Table 1 below. The terms "palimpsest," "urban palimpsest," and "collective memory" emerged as important concepts across the collected works. An effort has been made to refer to related articles published in order to learn more about the proposed topic from 1969-2022

Table 1: Summary of previous research findings

S. No	Field of Research	Focus	Outcome	Reference
1	Contextualizing palimpsest of collective memory in an urban heritage.	In this paper, we investigate the research that has been done on collective memory and the connection that it has with memory and urban pictures.	Heritage represents socially constructed views of the past through historical sites and circumstances. This social structure may be seen through historical architecture or semi-buried layers of ruin.	Farahani.etal, (2015). [51]
2	A Historiographical study of a public space	This essay investigates the evolving link between place, political order, identity, and memory. The article explores ancient, mediaeval, and modern public space formation, construction, and interpretation.	The author claims that the postmodern, hybrid form of public space now captures the city's development as a complicated, multi-layered movement in which history returns to undermine contemporary conceptions of the national space.	Sengupta (2021). [52]
3	Significance of the palimpsest in contemporary literary and cultural studies	"Palimpsest" De Quincey's essay inaugurated the usage of the non-specific definite article 'the' with 'palimpsest' 'Palimpsest' idea. The palimpsest implies	Palimpsest" With the "palimpsest" notion, De Quincey's essay introduced the use of the non-specific definite article "the." Palimpsests,	Dillon, S. (2005). [53]

		palimpsests. which were palaeographic curiosities until 1845 manuscripts published	which were palaeographic curiosities until 1845 documents published, are implied by the term "palimpsest."	
4	Percival Spear: Foreigner and Historian Gazing Delhi	The paper discuss about how the ancient city of Delhi has attracted travellers, itinerant raiders, fortune-seekers, empire-seekers, and settlers since the beginning of time. These people have left their marks on the city's landscape and written histories. These "outsiders" have a unique look and point of view because of how they interact with the alien city. They feel like objects in the staring city.	elhi has been a popular destination for travellers, fortune seekers, empire-seeking settlers and nomadic raiders since the dawn of humanity. People like these have made their mark on the city's landscape and recorded histories. Because of how they interact with the alien city, these "outsiders" have a distinct appearance and perspective. They feel like they're being watched under the glare of the metropolis.	Mittal.S.(2016). [54]
5	Landscape dynamics, urban image, local identity, spatial development, historical heritage.	The goal of the study is to describe the idea of an urban palimpsest and the contemporary morphology of urban tissue, both of which are byproducts of historical changes to the terrain. Planning the present and future evolution of urban systems requires a strong understanding of the characteristics of urban palimpsests. The case study offers a thorough overview of the history of urbanization and spatial development, as well as the dynamics of the landscape as they are influenced by these components in relation to key historical periods.	This article sheds light on urban morphology as well as the identity of buildings of the city construction, which can be constructed as a palimpsest. The spatial development phases of urban systems indicate the consequence of their progression over the course of time.	Vlceanu, et al. (2014). [55]
6	Post-colonial urban cities and cosmopolitanism.	Teju Cole's Open City's postcolonial flaneur rewrites New York's history. By allowing readers to place New York's global identity in a larger colonial and postcolonial history, the narrator challenges ahistorical characterizations of world cities. The postcolonial perspective	In this essay, the author explores how Open City problematizes the narrative surrounding New York's rise as a global megacity and provides a space from which to read the city contrapuntally.	Hartwiger, A. G. (2016). [56]

		offers a way to re-see the urban landscape from a dialectical insider/outsider position when combined with the principles of nineteenth-century French flânerie, enabling a critique of the complicity between globalization and capitalism in marginalizing voices and histories. The novel, according to my argument, also rejects the jubilant cosmopolitan narratives that celebrate the growth of the global citizen while neglecting the plight of the downtrodden.		
7	A critical history of the palimpsest in modern literature and theory	The issues of reading and writing related to the palimpsest in the context of traditional and contemporary detective fiction, as well as the theoretical stances of structuralism and poststructuralism.	The importance of memory in contemporary processes of collective identification has been theorized by a growing number of scholars from different disciplines in the last two decades. Particular attention has been paid to the different modes in which we remember the past and, in this context, an influential body of work has distinguished between an antagonistic and a cosmopolitan mode of remembering.	Bull, A. C., & Hansen, H. L. (2016). [57]
8	'Palimpsesting : Reading and Writing Lives in H.D.'s Palimpsest'	'Murex: War and Postwar London (approximately A.D. 1916-1926),' the major story of Palimpsest, to demonstrate how the story evokes the palimpsestuous quality of history, both national and personal, textuality and subjectivity.	Murex: War and Post-war London (approximately A.D. 1916-1926), to show how it suggests the palimpsestuous aspect of history, both national and personal, textuality and subjectivity. In the second section, the author refuses to biographically or culturally contextualise Murex.	Dillon, S. J. (2005).[58]
9	Delhi's transformation from a national capital to a megacity	Recent writing on the city in India is characterized by a sense of speeding, dizzying change, and high possibilities. The most pressing indication of this	The city of Delhi seems like a building site at all hours of the day and night. Previously a quiet north Indian town, Delhi has blossomed into a	Tickell, A., & Ranasinha, R. (2018). [59]

		transformation from national capital city to worldwide megacity is Delhi, which serves as both the center of the country's administration and the epicenter of the National Capital Region's larger urban sprawl.	dazzling Asian city, the research shows.	
10	Historical consciousness, collective memory, modern and premodern cultures	The journal focuses on a wide range of questions relating to the formation of historical consciousness and collective memory, the role of historical memory in modern and premodern cultures, and the relationship between historical research and images of the past in different societies and cultures.	Historical awareness and collective memory, their function in modern and pre-modern cultures, and the interaction between historical research and pictures from the past are among the topics addressed by the journal, which focuses on a wide range of issues.	Gedi, N., & Elam, Y. (1996). [60]
11	Philosophical writing, sacred literature.	Literature studies have a tendency to concentrate on practices of borrowing and quoting in Indian philosophical writings. However, the phenomenon is considerably more pervasive. It is especially typical of the Sanskrit "Puranas," a subgenre of anonymous Hindu sacred literature that serves as the focus of this study. The Puric genre as a whole is characterized by and defined by intertextuality.	Intertextuality is integral to the Sanskrit literary traditions of premodern South Asia. Recent years have seen the appearance of several studies that highlight the need for the more systematic study of different kinds of textual reuse, and, accordingly, the need for rethinking concepts of 'originality' and 'authorship'.	Bisschop, P. C., Staring, N., Twiston, D. H., & Weiss, L. (2019). [61]
12	From Indraprastha to Delhi: The Cityscape as Sediment of Memories	This article explains the urban centres evolve due to the convergence of vast swaths of people seeking better opportunities, or cataclysmic events in a nation's history may transform a place's demography, leading to cultural mutation. Cities become cultural melting pots and are increasingly cosmopolitan and eclectic. Studying cities reveals the processes of accommodation and integration that underlie their liveliness.	As per the text, cities change when huge groups of people migrate for better opportunities or when historical events cause cultural mutation. As cultures collide, cities become increasingly cosmopolitan. Urban studies unveil the processes of accommodation and integration that give cities liveliness.	Nandrajog, H. (2018). [62]
13	Sustainable Transit Oriented	This article discusses Urbanization is influencing the development of any	Urbanization hinders every nation's progress. Rapid urbanization in	Jaiswal, A., Rathore, K., &

	Development: Solving Congestion Problem at Delhi	nation adversely. Traffic congestion, environmental degradation, and urban poverty are just a few of the serious issues brought on by rapid urbanisation, particularly in India. It is critically necessary to adopt a sustainable strategy to lessen these issues and guarantee proper urban redevelopment. To maximise access to public transportation and address other issues, a transit-oriented development (TOD) integrates land use and transit networks.	India has caused traffic congestion, environmental degradation, and urban poverty. To reduce these challenges and ensure proper urban regeneration, a sustainable approach is needed. TOD blends land use and transit networks to improve public transportation and other challenges.	Jain, D. (2012). [63]
14	American concept of progress, Indian diaspora	For a long time now, activists, sociologists, and anthropologists have questioned and opposed the American concept of progress and its effects. In recent years, American historians have shown an increasing interest in comprehending its application.	The idea of development according to the American concept and its influence on Indian diaspora is studied under this research.	Govindu, V. M. (2015). [64]
15	Visions for future cities	This article deals about Urban Design and Planning (UDP). It received a great number of reflective and thought-provoking contributions covering multiple areas of planning. They showed an interdisciplinary field of research and action, as our authors have backgrounds in civil engineering, environmental engineering, urban planning, urban policy, art and design. This themed issue took less than a year between the release of the call for papers and writing up this editorial text; a fact that, in our opinion, shows the time lines and urgency to discuss the futures of our cities and related new approaches in urban planning and design.	Urban planning article (UDP). Multiple planning areas received thoughtful input. Civil engineering, environmental engineering, urban planning, urban policy, art, and design are represented. This themed issue took less than a year from call for papers to editorial, highlighting the urgency to address city futures and new ideas in urban planning and design.	Bruck, A., & Million, A. (2018). [65]

16	Memory, the Methodological Critique of Collective Memory Studies, and its relevance.	This paper throws light on Memory, the Methodological Critique of Collective Memory Studies, and its relevance. The memory wave in the humanities has contributed to the impressive revival of cultural history.	Reconstructing these negotiations enables us to make a distinction between the numerous instances of unsuccessful collective memory construction on the one hand, and the few instances of successful collective memory construction on the other.	Kansteiner, W. (2002). [66]
17	Writing and Space: Writing the City	The book begins with Khanna's preface style introduction which lays foundation for the need to explore the relation between the writers and their city— in this case his muse/inspiration. She draws upon the argument by quoting Georg Simmel's 1902 essay on metropolis and the mental life on the "far-reaching impact of place on personality" (Khanna, 2020, p. vii). The introduction dexterously establishes the presence of the city as much more than a setting, as it presupposes its everlasting presence in Dickens's writing— before moving to the mutual fame Rushdie and Bombay brought to one another	Khanna's preface-style start establishes the groundwork for exploring the relationship between writers and their cities, in this instance his muse/inspiration. She cites Georg Simmel's 1902 essay on the "vast impact of geography on personality" (Khanna, 2020, p. vii). The opening deftly establishes the city as more than a setting, supposing its everlasting presence in Dickens' literature, before shifting to Rushdie and Bombay's mutual reputation.	Kaushal, U. (2021). [67]
18	Expatriate Narratives of The City of Delhi	This paper examines some of the best-known examples of expatriate novels located in Delhi with the objective of placing Delhi on the map of important urban-global narrative trajectories traced by the expatriate novel. The above inquiry suggests that Delhi is an important world capital on crisscrossing loci of rapid and incessant global flux. It has dazzled and enticed the global jet-setters in equal measures. The expatriate's gaze is the Lacanian gaze where the gazed object does not remain mute or inanimate but speaks back to	This study explores some of the best-known expatriate novels set in Delhi to place Delhi on urban-global narrative trajectories traced by the expatriate novel. The following research reveals Delhi is a major world center on crisscrossing loci of rapid global change. It's bewildered and enticed worldwide jet-setters. The expatriate's gaze is Lacanian, in which the viewed object communicates back to the gazer.	Mittal, S, (2017). [68]

		the gazer in a reciprocal relationship.		
19	Palimpsests of memory, imagination, speculative evidence, and supernatural components.	This essay examines the layered and alternative "other" pasts that Ghosh's books have created through the palimpsests of memory, imagination, speculative evidence, and supernatural components.	A detailed study of the palimpsests of Ghosh's novels	Dinakaran, M, & Poovalingam, N. (2019). [69]
20	Towards A Psychology Of Collective Memory	This article investigates the Halbwachs (1992/1925) initially discussed communal memory 80 years ago. There are thousands of papers on the topic, many authored in the last 10 years by anthropologists, historians, political scientists, and sociologists. Collective memory is often employed imprecisely or promiscuously, which researchers deplore.	This article analyses how 80 years ago, Halbwachs discussed collective memory. Many anthropologists, historians, political scientists, and sociologists have written on the topic in the previous 10 years. Researchers lament the misuse of collective memory.	Hirst, W., & Manier, D. (2008). [70]
21	The City as Palimpsest	In order to preserve a city's history, it is important to preserve the various layers of its urban form rather than just erasing them and recreating them. This is what this article calls "Palimpsest preservation." No city can be genuinely dynamic without a palpable, tactile past, without allowing residents and guests to delve into the past while enjoying the present.	This article proposes "Palimpsest preservation," which designates a site based on its historical, architectural, or cultural significance. Ideas preserve the city and national health.	Kroessler (2015). [71]
22	Unravelling the geographical palimpsest through fieldwork: discovering a sense of place.	This paper discusses about Fieldwork. In this way, pupils can better comprehend their environment. Changes in urban environments draw researchers to the field. History, geography, culture, and politics are all woven together in every location. The palimpsest of a place can be better understood through fieldwork.	In this article, we evaluate how students and instructors may learn about a city's history and culture by studying its geography, history, architecture, and treasures.	A Marvell,D Simm (2016). [72]
23	Gender and Public Space: Mapping Palimpsests of Art, Design,	This essay examines public space's design and materiality in social justice movements. People of varied class, cultural, and political	The study examines public space. It's vital for navigating city life and democracy since it offers (ideally) an engaging	Begum, S., Hossain, J., & Stevens, J. (2021). [73]

	and Agency in Shahbag, Dhaka	backgrounds use public space to discuss urban life and democracy.	platform for people from diverse social and cultural backgrounds and the public life they enjoy.	
24	Urban Palimpsests: Reconstruction and the Politics of Memory	This study examines how researchers and practitioners have tried to relate memory and the city for decades. This interest in examining memories stems from a desire to comprehend the evolution of a certain urban setting	Academics and practitioners have tried to relate cities and memories. This fascination with remembering stems from a desire to uncover a city's history and track its changes.	Malas, M. (2013). [74]
25	The Narrative Organization of Collective Memory	This article deals with Narratively and analyzes collective memory. Sociocultural environments, especially the modern state, can provide cultural tools for collective remembering. Specific and schematic stories shape community memory.	This paper focuses on explain group reminiscing. Modern states and sociocultural circumstances can preserve collective memory. Concrete and generalised stories build community memory. The former gives concrete information like times, locations, and participants. Expulsion of foreign opponents was the most important historical event for many Russians during and after the Soviet era.	Wertsch, J. V. (2008) [75]
26	'Inhabited Pasts: Monuments, Authority and People in Delhi, 1912 – 1970s'	As the city of Delhi's deteriorating monuments are given a new lease of life, this essay examines the connection between the legal protection of cultural assets and temporary habitations. Freestanding or unregulated urban frameworks are the norm in Delhi.	This article examines the connection between legal heritage conservation in India and temporary inhabitations that have revitalized Delhi's ruins. Delhi's buildings stand alone or in an unregulated urban fabric.	Sutton, D. (2018). [76]
27	The urban palimpsest: Urban marginality in an advanced society	The author focuses on a number of distinctive ideas related to urban palimpsests throughout the entire work. Anywhere in the text you can find references to these ideas. Urban degradation is the phenomenon that occurs when a society prioritizes its rural areas above its urban areas.	The author explores urban palimpsests in a number of different ways throughout the text. Exclusion from the metropolitan area in a culture that has developed into a civilized one	Engbersen, G. (2001). [77]
28	Introduction Post conflict Heritage	This article uses the picture of a palimpsest to talk about the metaphor of writing new	In this article, the palimpsest metaphor, which refers to the	De Jong, F., & Rowlands, M. (2008). [78]

		memories in old areas. Specifically, it discusses how this can be done. Palimpsests covering memorials, neighborhoods, and city centers, as well as any other areas of interest	process of creating new memories through rewriting the past, is discussed. Palimpsests can be found in memorials, neighborhoods, and even the downtown areas of cities.	
29	Designing a visual palimpsest through film: A critical examination of Jodhaa Akbar and the nationalist narrative	This article explores the idea of history as a kind of palimpsest. Movies like these treat history like a palimpsest, a text that is always being added to and altered. Visual palimpsests are a focus of this research.	This study explores history as palimpsest. These films treat history as a palimpsest, an evolving text. This study examines visual palimpsests.	Chowdhary, R., Arora, S., & Menon, N. (2018). [79]
30	Caves, palimpsests and dwelling spaces: examples from the Upper Palaeolithic of south-east Europe.	This study analyses cave and rock-shelter deposits as low-resolution palimpsests caused by frequent and changing habitation, low sedimentation rates, and natural and anthropogenic mixing. High-resolution chronologies of activity zones and spatial organization remain elusive.	Low-resolution palimpsests emerge from frequent and changing human habitation, sluggish sedimentation rates, and natural and artificial mixing. Chronologies for activity zones and spatial structure are unclear.	Bailey, G., & Galanidou, N. (2009). [80]
31	Puzzling out a palimpsest: testing an interdisciplinary study in level O of Abric Romaní	The work described here analyses level O's palimpsest interdisciplinary. We studied the site's northeast corner. This work examines lithic and faunal remains in the area to dissect the palimpsest into discrete components.	This study examines transdisciplinary level O research. We explored the site's northeast. Using archaeological and fossil data, this paleoenvironment is sectioned.	Bargallo, et al. (2016). [81]
32	Re mapping the city: Palimpsest, place, and identity in art education research	This study investigates how the physical surroundings communicate social, cultural, and historical tales of a place, emphasizing material, visual, cultural, and social experience. Visually and artistically, issues of identity and representation are explored.	This study analyses how material, visual, cultural, and social experience represent social, cultural, and historical place.	Powell, K. A. (2008). [82]
33	Traces on the palimpsest: Heritage and the urban forms of Athens and	This study examines how physical surroundings represent social, cultural, and historical tales of place, highlighting material, visual, cultural, and social experience. Hybridity,	The primary objective of this research is to investigate the ways in which the topography of a location conveys the social, cultural, and historical narratives of	Khirfan, L. (2010). [83]

	Alexandria.	representation, and identity are addressed visually and artistically	that location. In order to investigate hybrid identities, several creative and visual approaches are utilized.	
34	Urban Imaginaries and the Palimpsest of the Future.	This article explains how cities will be an important part of living for future generations. City design and functionality debate. Urban imaginaries are vital for sustainable behaviour and habitats. Imagining urban futures Creativity provides options.	Outcome of this paper is that for future generations, cities will play a vital role in their lives. The argument over urban planning and its practicality rages on. Sustainable behaviour and environments rely heavily on urban imaginations. envisioning a city's future Options are provided by creativity.	Dunn, N. (2018). [84]
35	Representing and Reconstructing Memories of the World Wars in India	This study investigates the memorialization of the World Wars in India by examining India Gate in New Delhi. The India Gate was dedicated to World War I veterans, but it also honours all Indian warriors who died in current Indian state fights. This article examines how India Gate repurposes and refashions old memories and histories.	As a case study for our research on the memorialization of World War II in India, we are focusing on Delhi's India Gate. At the India Gate, both soldiers who fought in World War I and Indians who died in more recent conflicts are commemorated. This essay investigates the ways in which India Gate reuses historical information and memories.	Jeychandran, N. (2017). [85]
36	Seeking the Picturesque in Pre-Mutiny Delhi.	This paper discusses about tourist as the tourist undertook the tour of the city, his attitude and observations served as a palimpsest that not only reflected his persona but was also a comment on the culture of colonialism.	This study looks at how a tourist's attitude and observations during a city tour functioned as a palimpsest that not only reflected his identity but also made a statement on the cultural practices of colonialism.	Sharma, J. P. (2010).[86]
37	Uncovering Sedimentary Past in Khushwant Singh's Delhi	This paper examines Khushwant Singh's Delhi: A Novel narrates the history of Delhi over several centuries, and in doing so overlaps the genres of fiction, history book and memoir. There are two sets of narration: one based in the present named after the hijra, Bhagmati; and the second named after historical	A Novel portrays Delhi's history through a fake figure between historical fiction, nonfiction, and autobiography. It's divided into two narratives: one centered on current events, called Bhagmati, and one on historical figures. Alternating voices	Sethi, R (2022). [87]

		personages. The alternating and shifting narrative voices uncover a spatiotemporal account of the city.	illustrate a city's space and time.	
38	Sites of counter-memory: The refusal to forget and the nationalist struggle in colonial Delhi.	This essay discusses memory and amnesia in colonial Delhi. The Raj's capitals from 1911-1947 were New and Old Delhi. Old Delhi must reconcile a "liberal" kingdom's illiberal practices and bloodshed. Never forget, nationalists.	This essay examines colonial Delhi's memory and amnesia. New Delhi and Old Delhi served as the Raj's capitals from 1911 until 1947. Old Delhi has to reconcile the illiberal practices and carnage of a "liberal" kingdom. Nationalists, keep this in mind.	Stephen, L. (2005). [88]
39	Palimpsest: Politics of Hybridity in "The Moor's Last Sigh".	The Moor's Last Sigh reveals Salman Rushdie's cultural eclecticism. Rushdie uses palimpsest as a metaphor for the intersection of cultural legacies throughout cultural creation and historical mutation.	Salman Rushdie's cultural acrobatics are on full display in The Moor's Last Sigh. As a metaphor for the intertwining of cultural legacies, Rushdie uses palimpsests.	Su, J. (2003) [89].
40	Iridescent Iran: Persian palimpsest, Mazdean mosaic	This article explains about Persian palimpsest. What truly sealed Persia's fate with that of the Arabian, which accompanied the panels displayed at the London and New Delhi exhibitions.	An explanation of Persian palimpsests is given in this article. In the end, it was the accompanying panels, shown in London and New Delhi, that sealed Persia's fate with that of the Arabian.	Waghmar, B. (2016). [90]
41	Unquiet City: Making and Unmaking Politics in Mughal Delhi, 1707-39	This dissertation examines political culture in Shahjahanabad, modern-day Delhi, from Aurangzeb's death in 1707 through Nadir Shah's invasion in 1739. This dissertation says these stormy years marked the birth of popular politics in the Mughal capital. Mughal politics deteriorated.	This dissertation looks at the political culture of Shahjahanabad, which is now called Delhi, from the death of Aurangzeb in 1707 until the invasion of Nadir Shah in 1739. This dissertation says that the start of popular politics in the Mughal capital happened during these stormy years. Things got worse in Mughal politics.	Kaicker, A. (2014). [91]
42	Collective memory from a psychological perspective.	This dissertation examines political culture in Shahjahanabad, modern-day Delhi, from Aurangzeb's death in 1707 through Nadir Shah's invasion in 1739. This dissertation says these stormy years marked the birth of popular politics in the Mughal capital. Mughal politics deteriorated.	This dissertation explores the political culture of Shahjahanabad, present-day Delhi, from Nadir Shah's conquest in 1739 to Aurangzeb's death in 1707. According to this dissertation, the birth of popular politics in the Mughal capital was marked by these turbulent	Hirst, W, et al. (2018). [92]

			years. Politics under the Mughals deteriorated	
43	Collective memory: a new arena of cognitive study	This paper focuses on the concept of collective memory. Empirical research into the topic has just lately begun to be conducted by humanities experts. Investigating how quickly people forget about a war or a presidency based on facts.	This paper examines Collective memory refers to group recollections. Humanities scholars have been interested in the topic, but recently empirical studies have begun. Objectively studying how people remember a war or how quickly Americans forget their presidents.	Roediger III, H. L., & Abel, M. (2015). [93]
44	City and Temporality in Vandana Singh's "Delhi".	This article 'Delhi' reinterprets the city's landscape, colonial history, and individual experience in the past. Rewriting the Other's past reveals the genesis of that Other. A spatial-temporal tour of Delhi is used to examine collective memory and postcolonial reclaiming techniques in order to show that walking is a counter-discursive reclaiming endeavour.	"Delhi" reimagines urban topography, colonial narrative, and historical subjectivity. Rewriting the Other's past reveals its formation. The study analyses communal memory and postcolonial reclaiming practices through a spatial-temporal tour of Delhi to illustrate that walking is a counter-discursive reclaiming endeavour.	Podruczna, A. (2015). [94]
45	Palimpsests Remapped: Everyday Life in Retrospect.	According to this article, Indian cartoons promote inclusive cities by depicting Delhi's segregated infrastructure. By examining its founders, the paper makes the case that Pao Collective is a networked urban social movement. Their comics use urban violence to highlight Delhi's inequalities and divisions. Delhi's urban divisions are resisted via collaboration, socialized consumption, and radical comics. B.	This article suggests Indian cartoons show Delhi's segregated infrastructure and encourage inclusive cities. The article argues Pao Collective is a networked urban social movement by discussing its founders. Their comics showcase urban violence to question Delhi's divisions and uneven growth. Collaboration, socialized consumption, and radical comix resist Delhi's urban divisions. B.	Carvalho, B. (2011). [95]
46	A palimpsest memory based on an incremental Bayesian learning rule	This paper discusses about Memory systems with a limited amount of space need to slowly forget old information to avoid a "catastrophic forgetting" in which all of the information	This article suggests Information stored in limited-capacity memories must be forgotten gradually to prevent "catastrophic forgetting," in which all	Sandberg, A. et al. (2000).. [96]

		stored is lost. This can be done by letting new information write over old information, like in a "palimpsest memory."	of the data is suddenly lost. Like a "palimpsest memory," this can be achieved by allowing fresh information to overwrite previously stored ones.	
47	The Historic Urban Landscapes in the Asia	In this chapter, author explore how natural, built, and intangible dimensions of heritage are brought together through organic, historic, and ongoing processes in the making of an iconic urban cultural landscape in Varanasi in India and how its tangible and intangible heritage attributes could be defined for an effective way to their conservation.	In this chapter, the author examines how organic, historic, and ongoing processes in the creation of an iconic urban cultural landscape in Varanasi, India, bring together natural, built, and intangible dimensions of heritage, and how its tangible and intangible heritage attributes could be defined for an effective way to conserve them.	Silva, K. (Ed.). (2019). [97]
48	Trades, Crafts, Manufacturing . <i>The Palimpsest</i> ,	This page describes several professions. The builder-built homes and stores, the printer created books and newspapers, and the shoemaker made and mended shoes. There were also several new industrial processes. Each craft and industry type produced patented concepts and processes.	This page includes information about a variety of occupations, as well. All three professions had a hand in the construction of homes, stores, and publications. Several new industrial methods were also introduced. The inventions of every sort of trade and industry can be traced back to a single source.	Calkin, H. L. (1969). [98]
49	Collective engagements towards mediated urban futures.	This study focuses on macro-level issues; Delhi's urban planning is detached from daily life, generating social, physical, and environmental imbalances. Creative urban development blends municipal planning and local interests. This article analyses public art approaches involving site-specifics, environmental challenges, and citizen goals.	Macro-level issues are the subject of this study, and Delhi's urban planning is disconnected from the daily lives of its residents. It is a combination of municipal planning and local interests that creates creative urban development. This article examines public art approaches that incorporate environmental concerns, community aims, and site-specific considerations.	Chopra, D. (2016). [99]

50	Postcolonial Palimpsests: Historicizing Biennales and Large-Scale Exhibitions in A Global Age.	This dissertation examines biennales and major art shows. This dissertation uses curator Shepard Steiner's "uneven palimpsests" metaphor to expose cultural dominants' disparities and silences. Postcolonial palimpsest the dissertation shows a "new modernity" beyond the West through contemporary art.	Biennials and large art exhibitions are the emphasis of this dissertation, which explores them. "Uneven palimpsest" is a metaphor used in this dissertation to show the cultural differences and silences. Palimpsest of the postcolonial period A "new modernity" is shown through contemporary art in this dissertation.	Lokhandwala, A. (2012). [100]
51	Heterotopian City Khushwant Singh and his Delhi: A Novel.	The essay discusses Delhi: A Novel by Khushwant Singh. Variable paragraph focus. Indeterminate Zone examines paratexts' reader expectations. Part 2 addresses Delhi's (re)constructions. Novelists rewrite history. The book explores metaphorical new body.	The essay explores Khushwant Singh's book Delhi: A Novel. Paragraph focus might change. The reader expectations of paratexts are examined in Indeterminate Zone. The (re)constructions of Delhi are covered in Part 2. Novelists alter the past. The book examines a new body in metaphor.	Marlewicz, H. (2016). [101]
52	Synchronic Palimpsests: Work, Power, and the Transcultural History of Knowledge.	This article Focus on transhistorical and transdisciplinary points of view. "Academic work" (DFG). This series looks at the history of different cultures. Backs cultural research that is unbiased. Culture is used by nationalism, imperialism, and globalism. The series improves international relations by talking about postcolonial topics like hybridity, contact zones, and "transculturation."	Transhistorical/transdisciplinary views stressed. "Scholarship" (DFG). This series explores multicultural history. Supports bias-free cultural research. Nationalism, imperialism, and globalism employ culture. The series improves international relations by addressing postcolonial topics including hybridity, contact zone, and "transculturation."	Drayton, R. (2012). [102]
53	Study on ABCD Analysis Technique for Business Models, Business Strategies, Operating Concepts &	This paper discusses on the ARP-index (Annual Research Publication Index), the RE-index (Research Expansion Index), the RC-Index (Research Continuation Index), the cost index, and the Project Productivity Index are new research indices that assess the research productivity of	Several new research indices, such as the ARP-index (Annual Research Publication Index), RE-Index (Research Expansion Index), RC-Index (Research Continuation Index), cost index, and Project Productivity Index, assess the research productivity	Aithal (2017). [103]

	Business Systems	individuals and teams inside an organization. The ABCD analysis/listing is used in this study to examine five variables.	of individuals and teams inside an organisation. This study analyses five indicators utilising qualitative ABCD analysis/listing.	
54	Quantitative ABCD Analysis of Online Food Delivery Services.	This paper highlight on A business model, concept, product, strategy, or system can be analyzed using the ABCD framework. It is used by academics across a wide range of disciplines to gauge the success of their research efforts. In a quantitative ABCD study of internet delivery services, favorable characteristics were shown to have an impact on daily operations.	The ABCD framework helps analyse a business model, concept, product, strategy, or system. Academics in several fields utilise it to evaluate their research initiatives. A quantitative ABCD examination of internet delivery services found that favourable variables affect everyday operations.	Frederick & Bhat (2022). [104]

6. NEW RELATED ISSUES :

The term “regional history” refers to the history of an area or location that has been inhabited for a significant period of time and as a result, has amassed a significant amount of historical material. The use of monuments, memorials, names, and other concrete signs of restoration and damage are all potential ways in which one can make a contribution to the preservation of historical sites. Character and personality are attributed to a palimpsest because of the dual nature of its existing layers of meaning and the process of erasing them in order to make room for new meanings. This gives a palimpsest both layers of meaning and the ability to create new meanings. This procedure shapes the palimpsest into its final form. As we investigate urban palimpsest and the concept of shared memory through the lens of literature, we will primarily focus on the city of Delhi as our major setting. There are a number of fictional stories that have developed over time that are based on the notions of a palimpsest, which are based on a wide range of historical events that have influenced the cultural life of the city. However, these stories are based on the palimpsest. These thoughts have, for a considerable amount of time, been piled one upon the other. Academics will need to do considerable research into the different levels and the meanings that are expressed by those levels in order to be able to identify new research fields.

7. DESIRED STATUS :

The optimum condition can be estimated following a review of the existing research. In this review, Delhi is seen as a "palimpsest" of fragments. This research also looks into the relationship between a city's nationalistic past and its collective memory. When these nationalistic impulses initially appeared in the majority of the world's countries in the middle of the twentieth century. We can categorise this development as a global phenomenon. Emotions of a nationalistic kind have been the strongest. A nation's culture is defined by the beliefs, values, and outlooks on life that are shared by its people. Examining a country's culture is one way to figure out its place in the world. Since Delhi has been the country's capital for so long, the city's culture has been shaped by its long history and connection to the nation's government. Despite the large number of Punjabi refugees who arrived following the split in 1947, Delhi's culture has been shaped by the city's lengthy history and its rich heritage. In this sense, several of the city's most well-known landmarks can be used as illustrations of how this works. The Archaeological Survey of India has given national treasure status to 1,200 historic structures and 175 monuments in India.

We notice the traces of the past through the visible antiquity of some of the structures and the plaques or museum exhibits that accompany them and explain their history. In addition, we notice the traces of the past through the intangible yet steadfast efforts of people to keep the memory of a key aspect of the

city's identity today. An endless accumulation of these ancient and new layers, both visible and unseen, remodels modern-day into a timeless and diverse urban palimpsest as time goes by, spaces are reconstructed and repurposed, and memories are revived and repeated.

8. RESEARCH GAP :

After analyzing the relevant materials, it was discovered that fictional works in Delhi can have different meanings depending on where they are set. Finding this was the result of sifting through the available materials. Both Indian and non-Indian authors have written extensively about Delhi. Neither the concept of Urban Palimpsest nor the concept of Collective Memory in regard to Delhi was taken into account in the study of these important works of literature/ these scholarly articles and other critical works chosen for review. Nationally significant concepts like this can be linked to the current political climate in our country. Creating a national edifice is not only possible, but it is also relevant in today's society. Delhi is more aptly described as a collection of lifestyles than as a single metropolis. An entirely natural phenomenon has produced a palimpsest vision of Delhi. For researchers and historians, this area of study holds a wealth of information that could aid in their investigations. In the framework of the palimpsest, urban palimpsest, or the concept of collective memory, no research has been found on Delhi.

9. RESEARCH AGENDA :

The past is a major protagonist in large modern cities. In today's megacities, the past plays an important role. It is a part of the city's fabric. From the Greek word palimpsestos, which means "resurrected," comes the phrase palimpsest. Documents that have been scraped and written on several times are commonly referred to as "scraped papyrus" or "scraped parchment." Textual scholars use the phrase to describe the process of determining the different levels of writing on scrolls. In a palimpsest, the older scarred-off text layers are never completely erased before a new text layer is produced. It is also possible that the new layer will not be connected to the previous layers. Even after the slate has been wiped, fresh text cannot be entered onto a blank slate. An important issue in urbanism is how the palimpsest is perceived, which helps us comprehend it as an intricate cultural phenomenon. Some of the earlier marks on a papyrus or parchment palimpsest can still be seen after it has been rewritten and reused several times. For example, many of today's most populous cities have several layers and characteristics that can be seen beneath the surface. As an example of a palimpsest at work, whether these layers are temporal, geographical, or even imagined, an urban city is an excellent example. It is possible to use the concept of an urban palimpsest to describe former eras and support the current urban structure. For the city's architecture, it shows how the terrain has been treated in the past, as well as how the present and future are intertwined.

10. ANALYSIS OF THE RESEARCH AGENDA :

Research agendas in the field of literature are dependent on publication in order to attract attention and gain critical reviews. Researchers need to publish their findings in peer-reviewed journals in order to engage readers all over the world in the research concerns and provide solutions that may have otherwise gone unnoticed or overlooked. This is especially important in this age of social media and internet-based publishing platforms. In the field of literature, critical literary theories and literature studies face an ever-widening research gap, which requires the development of scholarly research in order to provide solutions in an era in which perceptions are shifting as a result of the ability of the online world to offer visuals and commentaries on the state of the research.

11. FINAL RESEARCH PROPOSAL ON THE CHOSEN TOPIC :

The final topic is *Urban Palimpsest and Collective Memory in Fiction: A Study with reference to the City of Delhi*

The goal of future research should be to better understand that many literary works feature descriptions of Delhi's art, architecture, and monuments, as well as its historical background. The purpose of this research is to look at critical reactions to the fictitious depiction of Delhi as a palimpsest. Delhi was never a single city, but rather a collection. It did not live in a single age but in numerous. Not only were the multiple urban manipulations made on this palimpsest discrete and special on it, including the eccentricities of British and imperial Delhi, but so were the succeeding 'cities' of Delhi.

The proposed research would look at how authors incorporate the key concepts of Palimpsest, Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory into their narratives. A comparison contrast procedure will be used

to arrive at results to accomplish the objectives of doing this exploratory research objectively and rigorously. The proposed study is expected to be completed in three years.

The following are the aims of the planned research. The study's main goal is to conduct a secondary literature review and give summarized data on the concepts such as Palimpsest, Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory depicted in the selected fiction. In addition, the following are the other goals:

- (1) This research proposal in the chosen topic explores the use of images of a city in fiction to evoke collective memory,
- (2) It helps to trace the reason for the use of such images and make a detailed study of the concept of palimpsest and to examine the significance of using palimpsest as a literary technique in fiction.
- (3) The focus of this research is to build a Palimpsestic image of Delhi.
- (4) The study will also lead to an examination of a nation's collective memory, which will pave the way for tracking the city's nationalistic inclinations.
- (5) To familiar with the underlying concepts, viewpoints, and strategies used to investigate the meaning of Palimpsest, Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory.
- (6) To develop an understanding of how researchers use the concepts such as Palimpsest, Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory to critically analyze narratives.
- (7) To have a better understanding of how research findings are presented and evaluated in the subject of literature studies.
- (8) To be able to grasp the concept of Palimpsest as a useful tool for investigating Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory in the selective narratives.
- (9) To assist the researcher in expanding their understanding of historical fragments (memorial traces), rituals, local traditions, folklore, and other forms of built heritage.
- (10) To compare and contrast the ability of each book to the study's goals.
- (11) To comprehend how the portrayal of Palimpsest, Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory in the narratives helps the reader's interpretation and comprehension of the concepts such as palimpsest, Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory.
- (12) To be able to incorporate innovative analyses into the state of knowledge.
- (13) To be able to identify research gaps in the representation of Palimpsest, Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory in the narratives.
- (14) Empower the researcher to do a new study to fill gaps in existing research.

12. ABCD LISTING ANALYSIS OF THE PROPOSED RESEARCH :

There are a variety of research indices are often used to evaluate a researcher's skill and, as a result, the quality of research conducted as well as the quality of research publication. The number of research paper published by a research scholar for a certain period or the citation values of a research scholar's research publications are used to calculate research indices. Apart from commonly used citation indices like H-index, i10- index, and G-index, and based on an argument for why certain research publications do not initially attract citations for some years, it is discovered that calculating the annual research index for an author by considering annual research publications is the best method of identifying the contribution to research. ARP- Index (Annual Research Publication Index), RC-Index (Research Continuation Index), RE-Index (Research Expansion Index), Project productivity Index, and Cost Index are some of the new research indices that have recently been suggested for calculating research productivity of individuals as well as team of people in an organisation, in this paper, we used our unique technique of qualitative analysis of a system or concept termed ABCD analysis/ listing to investigate these five indices.

In this paper, qualitative analysis of a system or concept termed ABCD Analysis frame work/ listing to investigated these five indices, developed by Dr. P.S. Aithal is made use of, to find out the advantages, benefits, constraints, and disadvantages of the research. [Aithal]

Advantage:

The current research will help researchers better understand how fictions express Palimpsest, Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory. Palimpsest is a term that refers to a papyrus or parchment document that has been reused (scraped) and rewritten numerous times, leaving some earlier traces visible. The former urban layer is covered by a fresh one. It enables researchers to perform fresh research to fill gaps in past research. It's helpful to understand the underlying concepts, viewpoints, and strategies used to investigate the meaning of Palimpsest, Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory in

various kinds of storytelling. It enriches the creative knowledge of literary lovers by helping them to examine and appreciate how the concept of palimpsest is utilized to critically analyze narratives.

Benefits:

This research study aims to comprehend the socio-political diversity of the twentieth century that not only challenges conventional metanarratives but also serves as an exemplary expression of spatial and temporal reality, as manifested in the design of city spaces. The research will also lead to an examination of a nation's collective memory, paving the path for tracking the city's nationalistic inclinations. Nationalistic impulses are a global phenomenon that emerged in most of the world's countries in the mid-twentieth century and became obvious. Nationalistic feelings have been the most intense emotions. It is a set of beliefs, attitudes, and passions that all citizens of a country share.

Constraints:

This review focused on Delhi and was conducted in order to learn more about the city's past, as well as its culture and identity. Instead of concentrating primarily on a small number of distinct areas, this work covers a diverse range of topics. Even if there is a great deal of written material devoted to the topic, the focus of this research is on the topic as a central component of the investigation. This is because the researchers do not want a single discourse to simplify a detailed overview that spans a very long period of time. This study makes use of a hypothetical point of view; however, it is not based on any facts or real-world experiences. As a result, this critique cannot be regarded in a true sense.

Disadvantages:

In this study, "Urban Palimpsest and Collective Memory in Fiction: A Study with Reference to the City of Delhi," the focus is on the fictional palimpsest features, as the title suggests. No matter how much material has been written on the subject, the focus of this research is on it as the most important part of the examination. As a result of this, the researchers do not want one single discourse to simplify a complete overview that spans a long period of time. In this inquiry, a fake point of view is used instead of one based on reality [103] [104].

13. EXPECTED OUTCOME :

The purpose of the study is to investigate the reasons for the prevalence of references to Delhi's art, architecture, and history in published works. Analyze the responses of reviewers to the research's fictitious portrayal of Delhi as a palimpsest and see how they reacted to it. In point of fact, Delhi was not so much a single entity as it was a collection of cities. It wasn't just a life that spanned one era; it was one that spanned several. This palimpsest, which featured the eccentricities of British and imperial Delhi, was equally as one-of-a-kind as each succeeding iteration of the city of Delhi. Palimpsest, Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory are some of the ideas that will be investigated as part of the research that is scheduled to take place. Because there is a significant amount of written material pertaining to Delhi's history, art, and architecture, as well as its monuments, this aspect of the city should receive a significant amount of focus and consideration. In this study, participants in Delhi, India, are shown a phoney palimpsest, and their responses to it are analyzed to see how they responded to it. There was never a single instance of Delhi under any of the situations that were being considered. At that point, it had already been in existence for a considerable amount of time. It is rife with urban distortions, just like the various other made-up cities that have existed in Delhi over the course of its history.

14. IMPLICATION OF RESEARCH ACTIVITIES ACCORDING TO THE PROPOSAL :

The research, therefore, intends to bring out a critique of the fictional Palimpsestic representation of Delhi. The research will also lead to a look at a nation's collective memory, which will pave the way for tracking the nationalistic impulses associated with the city. These nationalistic impulses are a global phenomenon that evolved in most of the world's countries in the mid-twentieth century and made their presence clear. The most powerful feelings have been nationalistic feelings. It is a set of beliefs, feelings, and passions shared by inhabitants of a given country.

15. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROPOSAL :

The objective of this research is to create a Palimpsestic vision of Delhi. The research will also lead to an analysis of a nation's collective memory, allowing the city's patriotic impulses to be tracked. Nationalistic fervour is a global phenomenon that emerged in the mid-twentieth century and now exists

in practically every country on the planet. The most intense emotions have been nationalistic ones. It is a set of shared beliefs, attitudes, and passions held by all inhabitants of a country.

16. SUGGESTIONS :

Future studies on Delhi's art, architecture, and monuments, as well as the city's history, should place a massive emphasis on the number of written materials already available. This study focuses on the reactions of people living in Delhi when they were shown a fake palimpsest. There was never just one Delhi when it came to the situation. It had been around for a considerable amount of time. Urban distortions are abundant over this palimpsest, just as they were in the succeeding 'cities' of Delhi. In this discussion, we will investigate the ways in which authors utilise Palimpsest, Urban Palimpsest, and Collective Memory in their writing. In order to ensure that the objectives of the study are addressed in an accurate and comprehensive manner, this exploratory research will make use of an approach known as comparison and contrast. The strategy calls for the research to be finished in a span of time equalling three years.

17. CONCLUSION :

The cityscape of Delhi is full of paradoxes, beauty, and life because it merges parts of the present with the past. Monuments in the city are particularly well preserved because of the city's long history of serving as the capital of various dynastic governments. Incorporating a wide range of cultural influences has given the city its distinct personality. Depending on one's point of view, exploring a city may be both rewarding and exhilarating. This literature review on urban palimpsest and collective memory in fiction aims to answer the following questions about Delhi: Paradoxes can be found everywhere in the city of Delhi. Delhi is a city that stands out as a unique case study of imperial power, resistance, and the socio-political diversity that characterized the 20th century. It is a city that challenges conventional metanarratives and serves as an exemplary expression of spatial and temporal reality, as manifested in the design of city spaces. In addition, Delhi is a city that serves as an exemplary expression of spatial and temporal reality. It is essential to remember, for the purpose of accuracy and thoroughness, that Delhi has never been a single location; rather, it has always been a collection of locations. In addition to this, it did not exist throughout a single time period but rather during a variety of various time periods throughout history. Each "city" was special and one of a kind, both in the way it occupied the landscape and in the manner that its inhabitants remembered it. In addition, the findings of this palimpsest study will be helpful in the development of a framework for monitoring nationalistic perspectives on the city. The dynamic, chaotic, and often unpredictable features that characterize metropolises around the world are driving their continued expansion at a rapid pace. While each city has its own distinct traits, this is still the case. When a city has long-term residents, they play a significant role in moulding the city's future by helping to create new urban zones. Due to the city's many possibilities, Delhi has long served as a testing ground for architectural applications, research, and teaching. Participation in non-academic training and activities, such as those offered by Delhi's architecture firms, is becoming increasingly crucial for budding architects.

REFERENCES :

- [1] Flood, F. B. (2003). Pillars, palimpsests, and princely practices: Translating the past in sultanate Delhi. *Res: Anthropology and aesthetics, The University of Chicago Press Journals*, 43(1), 95-116. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [2] Raza, D. (2020). The Subcontinent Palimpsest in Alamgir Hashmi's Poetry. *South Asian Studies*, 29(1). [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [3] Singh, R. P. (1997). Sacredscape and urban heritage in India: Contestation and perspective. *Contested Urban Heritage. Brookfield, VT: Ashgate Publishing Company*, 1(1), 101-131. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [4] Shinde, K. A., & Singh, P. B. R. (2011). Sacred landscape, sacred performances: Connection and cacophony. *Holy Places and Pilgrimages: Essays on India. Planet Earth & Cultural Understanding Series*, 8(1), 127-146. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [5] Rogobete, D. (2008). Urban palimpsests and (dis-) enchanted Flâneurs, representations of London in Salman Rushdie's novels. *Re-Mapping London: Visions of the Metropolis in the Contemporary Novel in English*, 2(1), 151- 168. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [6] Ngara, K. (2021). Memory, History, and Identity: Postcolonial Urban Palimpsests in the Writing of Ivan Vladislavic. In *Palimpsests in Ethnic and Postcolonial Literature and Culture*, Palgrave Macmillan, Cham, 19(3), 99-121. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [7] Fowden, E. K. (2022). Portraits of Ottoman Athens from Martin Crusius to Strategos Makriyannis. *Cities as Palimpsests?: Responses to Antiquity in Eastern Mediterranean Urbanism*, 1, 155-198. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [8] Huffscheid, A. (2012). From the City to "lo Urbano": Exploring Cultural Production of Public Space in Latin America. *Iberoamericana*, 1(1), 119-136. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [9] Orsini, F., & (SOAS). (2012). How to do multilingual literary history? Lessons from fifteenth- and sixteenth-century north India. *The Indian Economic & Social History Review*, 49(2), 225-246. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [10] Reuben, C. (1951). Tribes, Stocks, and Cultures. *The Palimpsest*, 32(8), 290-294. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [11] Flint Ashery, S., & Stadler, N. (2021). Palimpsests and urban pasts: The Janus-faced nature of whitechapel. *Plos one*, 16(9), e0251064. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [12] Vermeulen, P. (2013). Flights of Memory: Teju Cole's Open City and the Limits of Aesthetic Cosmopolitanism. *JML: Journal of Modern Literature*, 37(1), 40-57. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [13] Buffington, M. L., & Waldner, E. (2011). Human rights, collective memory, and counter memory: Unpacking the meaning of Monument Avenue in Richmond, Virginia. *Journal of Cultural Research in Art Education*, 29(1), 92-93. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [14] Walkowitz, D., & Knauer, L. M. (Eds.). (2009). Contested histories in public space: memory, race, and nation. *Duke University Press*, 1-5. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [15] Carter, P. (2012). Policy as palimpsest. *Policy & Politics*, 40(3), 423-443. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [16] Bowie, K. A. (2018). Palimpsests of the past: Oral history and the art of pointillism. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 77(4), 855-877. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [17] Grunow, H. (2019). Making memory on the wall: constructing and contesting collective memory in Bogotá. *Nuart journal*, 2(1), 41-49. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [18] Ramirez-Hinojosa, A. (2015). Madrid as a Palimpsest. *UC Merced Undergraduate Research Journal*, 8(1), 2-15. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [19] Rose-Redwood, R., Alderman, D., & Azaryahu, M. (2008). Collective memory and the politics of urban space: an introduction. *GeoJournal*, 73(3), 161-164. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [20] Pirker, P., Rode, P., & Lichtenwagner, M. (2019). From palimpsest to me-moiré: Exploring urban memorial landscapes of political violence. *Political Geography*, 74(1), 102057. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [21] Craps, S., & Rothberg, M. (2011). Introduction: Transcultural negotiations of Holocaust memory. *Criticism*, 517-521. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [22] Bougiatioti, F., & Oikonomou, A. (2017). The city palimpsest as a think-tank for sustainable development. *Procedia environmental sciences*, 38(1), 789-795. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [23] Oktem, K. (2019). Erasing Palimpsest City: Boom, bust, and urbicide in Turkey 1. In *Routledge Handbook on Middle East Cities*, 1(1), 295-318. Routledge. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [24] Hirst, W., Yamashiro, J. K., & Coman, A. (2018). Collective memory from a psychological Perspective. *Trends in cognitive sciences*, 22(5), 438-451. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [25] Roediger III, H. L., & Abel, M. (2015). Collective memory: a new arena of cognitive study. *Trends in cognitive sciences*, 19(7), 359-361. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [26] Wertsch, J. V. (2009). Collective memory. *Memory in mind and culture*, 19(5), 117-137. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [27] Lokhandwala, A. (2012). Postcolonial Palimpsests: Historicizing Biennales and Large-Scale Exhibitions in A Global Age. *Doctoral dissertation, State University of Cornell University*, 1-9. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [28] Boyer, M. C. (1996). *The city of collective memory: its historical imagery and architectural entertainments*. Mit Press, 74- 85. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [29] Ali, A. (1994). Twilight in Delhi: a novel. *New Directions Publishing*, 782(1), 110-121. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [30] Lakshmi, B. (2020). The Dark Phase of Cultural Conflict in The Novel 'Twilight in Delhi'. *Smart Moves Journal IJELLH*, 8(1) 1-13. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [31] Askari, M. H., Askari, M. H., & Coppola, C. (1998). A novel by Ahmed Ali. *Journal of South Asian Literature*, 33(1/2), 243-254. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [32] Arif, M. S., & Gull, H. (2015). A socio-cultural study of Delhi by Khushwant Singh and Twilight in Delhi by Ahmed Ali: A comparative analysis. *European Journal of Research and Reflection in Arts and Humanities*, 3(1) 1-12. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [33] Coppola, C. (1998). Ahmed Ali (1910-1994): Bridges & Links East & West. *Journal of South Asian Literature*, 112-116. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [34] Harenda, O. (2020). Clear Light of Day: National Division and Self-Transfiguration According to Anita Desai. *Understanding Asia: Political, Economic and Socio-Cultural Dimensions*, 1(1), 200-228. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [35] Joshly, C. T. (2021). A Diasporic Reading of Anita Desai's Clear Light of Day. *International Journal of Recent Advances in Multidisciplinary Topics*, 2(9), 56-60. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [36] Rathee, H. (2018). Exploring History and Culture: A Study of William Dalrymple's City of Djinns. *International Journal of Research in Humanities, Arts and Literature (IMPACT: IJRHAL)*, 6(1), 189-192. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [37] Markova, D. (1997). William Dalrymple, "City of Djinns" (Book Review). *Archív Orientální*, 65(2), 228. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [38] Junejo, M., Malik, W. H., & Talaat, M. (2020). Psychoanalytic Analysis of Ahmed Ali's Twilight in Delhi (1940). *Hayatian Journal of Linguistics and Literature*, 4(1), 172-191. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [39] Shah, S. F. (2017). Depiction of Indian History in „City of Djinns“ by William Dalrymple. *International Journal of English: Literature, Language & Skills IJELLS*, 6(2), 100-102. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [40] Gibbons, D. E. (2015). The Past Is a Foreign Country”: History as Representation in the Writings of William Dalrymple. *Lingue Culture Mediazioni-Languages Cultures Mediation, (LCM Journal)*, 2(1), 95-114. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [41] Botta, G. (2012). Berlin as urban palimpsest. *Villes invisibles et ecritures de la modernite*, 1(1), 43-54. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [42] Mittal, S. (2015). Shahjahanabad: Two Images. *International Journal of Law, Education, Social and Sports Studies IJLESS*, 2(2), 48-64. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [43] Mittal, S. (2017). Khushwant Singh's Delhi A Novel: Recollecting and Reclaiming the City. *Research Journal of English Language and Literature RJELAL*, 5(3), 56-65. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [44] Shome, T. (2018). Colonial Nostalgia and Destabilizing the Imperial Voice: A Study of William Dalrymple and Vikram Seth's Selected Travel Narratives. *Paragon International Publishers*, 6(1), 108-113. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [45] Dalrymple, W. (2006). The last Mughal and the clash of civilizations The Raj had lessons for the neo-cons. *NEW STATESMAN-LONDON-*, 4814(34), 95-102 [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [46] Mahendran, T. (2016). Theme of Marginalization in Aravind Adiga's The White Tiger. *Research Innovator: International Multidisciplinary Peer-Reviewed Journal*, 3(6), 65-70. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [47] Singh, S. K. (2011). Aravind Adiga's The White Tiger-A Mirror of Delhi Life'. *Dr Shaleen Kumar Singh. blog spot. web*, 22. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [48] Jalil, R., & Roy, P. (2008). *Invisible City: The Hidden Monuments of Delhi*. Niyogi Books. 7(1), 1-2. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [49] Miller, S. (2010). Delhi: Adventures in A Megacity (PB). *India: Penguin Books, India*. 1(1), 1-8. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [50] Virdee, P. (2015). Dreams, memories and legacies: partitioning India. In *Routledge handbook of contemporary India*, 1(1), 21-34. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [51] Farahani, L. M., Setayesh, M., & Shokrollahi, L. (2015). Contextualizing palimpsest of collective memory in an urban heritage site: Case Study of Chahar Bagh, Shiraz-Iran. *ArchNet-IJAR: International Journal of Architectural Research*, 9(1), 218- 231. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [52] Sengupta, U. (2021). Between Mandala and World Stage: A Historiographical Study of a Public Space. *HIMALAYA-The Journal of the Association for Nepal and Himalayan Studies*, 40(2), 79-96. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [53] Dillon, S. (2005). Reinscribing De Quincey's palimpsest: the significance of the palimpsest in contemporary literary and cultural studies. *Textual Practice*, 19(3), 243-263. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [54] Mittal S. (2016). Percival Spear: Foreigner and Historian Gazing Delhi. *Veda's Journal of English Language and Literature- JOELL*, 3(3), 66-78. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [55] Valceanu, D. G., Kosa, R. A., & Tamirjan, D. G. (2014). Urban landscape as palimpsest. *Urbanism. Arhitectura. Constructii*, 5(4), 1-10. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [56] Hartwiger, A. G. (2016). The Postcolonial Flaneur: Open City and the Urban Palimpsest. *Postcolonial Text*, 11(1), 1-17. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [57] Bull, A. C., & Hansen, H. L. (2016). On agonistic memory. *Memory Studies*, 9(4), 390-404. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [58] Dillon, S. (2007). Palimpsesting: Reading and Writing Lives in HD's' Murex: War and Postwar London (circa AD 1916–1926)'. *Critical Survey*, 19(1), 29-39. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [59] Tickell, A., & Ranasinha, R. (2018). Delhi: new writings on the megacity. *Journal of Postcolonial Writing*, 54(3), 297-306. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [60] Gedi, N., & Elam, Y. (1996). Collective memory—what is it?. *History and memory*, 8(1), 30-50. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [61] Bisschop, P. C., Staring, N., Twiston, D. H., & Weiss, L. (2019). Vyasa's Palimpsest: Tracking Processes of Transmission and Re-creation in Anonymous Sanskrit Literature. *Papers on Archaeology of the Leiden Museum of Antiquities*, 21(1), 165-172. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [62] Nandrajog, H. (2018). From Indraprastha to Delhi: The Cityscape as Sediment of Memories, *The IAFOR Conference on Heritage & the City, New York*, 1(1)1-15. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [63] Jaiswal, A., Rathore, K., & Jain, D. (2012). Sustainable transit oriented development: solving congestion problem at Delhi. *OIDA International Journal of Sustainable Development*, 3(8), 59-68. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [64] Govindu, V. M. (2015). A Palimpsest for Development [Review of *Thinking Small : The United States and the Lure of Community Development*, *Economic and Political Weekly*, 50(30), 35–38. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [65] Bruck, A., & Million, A. (2018). Visions for future cities. *Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers-Urban Design and Planning*, 171(4), 143-145. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [66] Kansteiner, W. (2002). Finding meaning in memory: A methodological critique of collective memory studies. *History and theory*, 41(2), 179-197. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [67] Kaushal, U. (2021). Writing and Space: Writing the City by Stuti Khanna. *Rupkatha Journal on Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities*, 13(4), 1-4. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [68] Mittal, S. (2017). Expatriate Narratives of The City Of Delhi. *International journal of English language, literature in Humanity*, 5(7), 409-425. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [69] Gonul, A., Durak, S., & Arslan, T. V. (2017). Analysis of urban identity of a palimpsest city: Bursa city center as a case. *Paradoks Ekonomi Sosyoloji ve Politika Dergisi*, 1(1), 1-14. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [70] Hirst, W., & Manier, D. (2008). Towards a psychology of collective memory. *Memory*, 16(3), 183-200. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [71] Kroessler, J. A. (2015). The City as Palimpsest. *John Jay College of Criminal Justice, Publications and Research*, 1(1), 1- 11. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [72] Marvell, A., & Simm, D. (2016). Unravelling the geographical palimpsest through fieldwork: discovering a sense of place. *Geography*, 101(3), 125-136. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [73] Begum, S., Hossain, J., & Stevens, J. (2021). Gender and public space: Mapping palimpsests of art, design, and agency in Shahbag, Dhaka. *Social Inclusion*, 9(4), 143-157. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [74] Malas, M. (2013). Urban Palimpsest: Reconstruction and the Politics of Memory. *MSc Urban Development Planning dissertation at University College London, UK*. 1(1)1-36. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [75] Wertsch, J. V. (2008). The narrative organization of collective memory. *Ethos*, 36(1), 120-135. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [76] Sutton, D. (2018). Inhabited pasts: monuments, authority, and people in Delhi, 1912–1970s. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 77(4), 1013-1035. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [77] Engbersen, G. (2001). The urban palimpsest. *Focaal-European Journal of Anthropology*, 38, 125-138. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [78] De Jong, F., & Rowlands, M. (2008). Post conflict heritage. *Journal of Material Culture*, 13(2), 131- 134. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [79] Chowdhary, R., Arora, S., & Menon, N. (2018). Designing a visual palimpsest through film: A critical examination of Jodhaa Akbar and the nationalist narrative. *South Asian Popular Culture*, 16(2-3), 253-262. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [80] Bailey, G., & Galanidou, N. (2009). Caves, palimpsests and dwelling spaces: examples from the Upper Paleolithic of south-east Europe. *World archaeology*, 41(2), 215-241. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [81] Bargallo, A., Gabucio, M. J., & Rivals, F. (2016). Puzzling out a palimpsest: testing an interdisciplinary study in level O of Abric Romaní. *Quaternary International*, 417(1), 51-65. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [82] Powell, K. A. (2008). Re mapping the city: Palimpsest, place, and identity in art education research. *Studies in Art Education*, 50(1), 6-21. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [83] Khirfan, L. (2010). Traces on the palimpsest: Heritage and the urban forms of Athens and Alexandria. *Cities*, 27(5), 315-325. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [84] Dunn, N. (2018). Urban Imaginaries and the Palimpsest of the Future. In *The Routledge companion to urban imaginaries*, 1(1), 373-386. Routledge. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [85] Jeychandran, N. (2017). Representing and Reconstructing Memories of the World Wars in India. *RIHA Journal* 0170, 1(1), 1-12. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [86] Sharma, J. P. (2010). The Colonial Tourist: Seeking the Picturesque in Pre-Mutiny Delhi. *South Asian Journal of Tourism and Heritage*, 3(1), 136-143. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [87] Sethi, R. Uncovering Sedimentary Pasts in Khushwant Singh's Delhi. *Researchgate.net*, 43(1), 181-189. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [88] Stephen, L. (2005). Sites of counter-memory: The refusal to forget and the nationalist struggle in colonial Delhi. *Historical Geography*, 33(1), 180-201. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [89] Su, J. (2003). Inscribing the Palimpsest: Politics of Hybridity in "The Moor's Last Sigh". *Concentric: Literary and Cultural Studies*, 29(1), 199-226. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [90] Waghmar, B. (2016). Iridescent Iran: Persian palimpsest, Mazdean mosaic. *Threads of Continuity-Zoroastrian Life and Culture*, 1(1), 1-12. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [91] Kaicker, A. (2014). Unquiet City: Making and Unmaking Politics in Mughal Delhi, *Theses of Doctor of Philosophy, Columbia University*, 1707-39. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [92] Hirst, W., Yamashiro, J. K., & Coman, A. (2018). Collective memory from a psychological perspective. *Trends in cognitive sciences*, 22(5), 438-451. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [93] Roediger III, H. L., & Abel, M. (2015). Collective memory: a new arena of cognitive study. *Trends in cognitive sciences*, 19(7), 359-361. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [94] Podruczna, A. (2015). Walking Through (Hi) stories: city and Temporality in Vandana Singh's "Delhi", *RE-BUS, University of Silesia*, 1(1), 113-123. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [95] Carvalho, B. (2011). Palimpsests Remapped: Everyday Life in Retrospect. *Spaces & Flows: An International Journal of Urban & Extra Urban Studies*, 1(1), 109-118. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [96] Sandberg, A., Lansner, A., Petersson, K. M., & Ekeberg, Ö. (2000). A palimpsest memory based on an incremental Bayesian learning rule. *Neurocomputing*, 32, 987-994. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [97] Silva, K. (Ed.). (2019). *The Routledge Handbook on Historic Urban Landscapes in the Asia-Pacific*. Routledge. 1(1), 2-70. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [98] Calkin, H. L. (1969). Trades, Crafts, Manufacturing. *The Palimpsest*, 50(8), 435- 450. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [99] Alam, K. (2018). Periodizing the National History/ies: A Comparative Study of Ahmed Ali's Twilight in Delhi and Mumtaz Shahnawaz's The Heart Divided. *Journal of the Research Society of Pakistan*, 55(2), 63-69. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [100] Lokhandwala, A. (2012). Postcolonial Palimpsests: Historicizing Biennales and Large-Scale Exhibitions in A Global Age, *PhD diss., Cornell University*, 1-7. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [101] Marlewicz, H. (2016). Heterotopian City Khushwant Singh and his Delhi: A Novel. *Politeja-Pismo Wydziału Studiów Międzynarodowych i Politycznych Uniwersytetu Jagiellońskiego*, 13(40), 159-176. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [102] Drayton, R. (2012). Synchronic Palimpsests: Work, Power, and the Transcultural History of Knowledge. *Klaus Hock/Gesa Mackenthun (Hg.): Entangled Knowledge. Scientific Discourses and Cultural Difference, Münster/New York: Waxmann*, 31-50. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [103] Aithal, P. S. (2016). Study on ABCD Analysis Technique for Business Models, Business Strategies, Operating Concepts & Business Systems. *International Journal in Management and Social Science*, 4(1), 95-115. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [104] Frederick, D. P., & Bhat, G. (2022). Quantitative ABCD Analysis of Online Food Delivery Services. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT and Education (IJCSBE)*, 6(1), 76-92. [Google Scholar](#)

Shielding Transgender Persons: An Analysis of Transgender Rights in India

Haripriya R. J. Nair ^{1&2} & Manjula K. T. ³

¹ Assistant Professor, Department of English, Christ Nagar College, Maranalloor

² Research Scholar in English, Institute of Social Sciences and Humanities, Srinivas University, Mangalore, India,

Orcid ID: 0000-0001-9495-7310; E-mail ID: hariparvathy15@gmail.com

³ Research Professor, Institute of Social Sciences and Humanities, Srinivas University, Mangalore, India,

Orcid ID: 0000-0002-2459-1103; E-mail ID: manjula.kalyat@gmail.com

Area/Section: English Literature.

Type of the Paper: Research Article.

Type of Review: Peer Reviewed as per [C|O|P|E](#) guidance.

Indexed in: OpenAIRE.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7249538>

Google Scholar Citation: [IJPL](#)

How to Cite this Paper:

Nair, Haripriya R. J., & Manjula, K. T., (2022). Shielding Transgender Persons: An Analysis of Transgender Rights in India. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1), 34-41. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7249538>

International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)

A Refereed International Journal of Srinivas University, India.

Received on: 10/09/2022

Published on: 24/10/2022

© With Authors.



This work is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution-Non-Commercial 4.0 International License](#) subject to proper citation to the publication source of the work.

Disclaimer: The scholarly papers as reviewed and published by the Srinivas Publications (S.P.), India are the views and opinions of their respective authors and are not the views or opinions of the SP. The SP disclaims of any harm or loss caused due to the published content to any party.

Shielding Transgender Persons: An Analysis of Transgender Rights in India

Haripriya R. J. Nair^{1&2} & Manjula K. T.³

¹ Assistant Professor, Department of English, Christ Nagar College, Maranalloor

² Research Scholar in English, Institute of Social Sciences and Humanities, Srinivas
University, Mangalore, India,

Orcid ID: 0000-0001-9495-7310; E-mail ID: hariparvathy15@gmail.com

³ Research Professor, Institute of Social Sciences and Humanities, Srinivas University,
Mangalore. India,

Orcid ID: 0000-0002-2459-1103; E-mail ID: manjula.kalyat@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Purpose: *Indian society is undoubtedly known for its lawfulness and strict observance of legal principles. But socially constructed norms about gender in India displaces many sections outside the gender binaries as outcaste and such a placement of gender fluidity outside the mainstream can damage the legality of India. Only a genuine awareness and recognition of laws and rights of each section can ensure proper functioning of government. But the stark reality in India, as in many other parts is that people are unaware of or fail to observe the basic rights of different sections. Transgender community is one of the important sections facing extreme level of legal discrimination from public. Traditionally believed and followed notions about transgender community hinder people from considering them as normal. They are always positioned as the other in terms of the gender. This kind of otherness felt by transgender from their own society often turns into a weapon capable of destroying their very existence. Thus there is a growing necessity to educate the masses about the basic rights and legal protection offered by Indian constitution for such a community. An earnest attempt to accommodate such a class as normal and not as the other should come from every citizen who are part of a democratic country like India. Thus the paper entitled 'Shielding Transgender Persons: An Analysis of Transgender Rights in India' attempts to highlight the legal rights of gender minorities thereby creating proper attention to the same.*

Design: *The article is prepared by collecting information from secondary sources such as peer-reviewed journals, National and International Publications. Internet sources, and research sources like Google Scholar, Research Gate, SSRN, Elsevier, Academia, and Shodhganga are used for identifying the research gap. To highlight the key aspects of the research ABCD analysis is used. Data is acquired from research journals, doctoral theses, scholarly articles, and websites to carry out the research that has been proposed. Concentrating on the keywords Transgender, Transgender in India, Transgender Rights, Legality, and Lawfulness, Gender fluidity, Gender Binaries, of the chosen topic, the methodology used depends mostly on collecting, analyzing, and interpreting previous knowledge. The textual analysis and comparative method will be used in the methodology. There will be a close reading of the select works of Transgender writers followed by discussions on related issues. Writing research papers and participating in conferences on the subject are also aimed at. While conducting the analyses of the study, APA Manual has been followed to adhere to its requirements.*

Findings: *It has been found out that limited study is available regarding the real rights of transgender population in India, thus a paper discussing the legal protection offered for such a minority in India is very essential for educating public about the need to provide humane treatment for such a class within the gender divisions.*

Originality: *The proposed study focuses primarily on the constitutional rights offered to the transgender community in India and the measure of its realization by different gender sections. An awareness created through this paper which manages to be an original one about the rights*

for such a community is primarily intended to ensure safe and secure survival of Indian transgender. Equal treatment of different gender categories is a must for any society aiming to be democratic in its principles and procedures.

Paper Type: Research Article

Key Words: Transgender, Transgender in India, Transgender Rights, Legality, and Lawfulness, Gender fluidity, Indian Gender Binaries, ABCD Listing

1. INTRODUCTION :

Indian society regarded transgender highly during ancient times. They were believed to have many divine powers and their presence for auspicious occasions was approved wholeheartedly. Indian mythology, religious textbooks, legal writings, epics, and scriptures placed the third gender at the topmost positions and honored them with all due respect. But the current situations reveal a series of agonies faced by them from the heterosexual gender regulations of Indian society. Though there are laws in support for such a community, even transgender are themselves unaware of their fundamental rights. Many fail to treat them even as human beings and they are subjected to harsh discrimination and injustice [1][2][3].

2. RELATED WORKS :

The keywords used to search the literature are Transgender, Transgender in India, Transgender Rights, Legality, and Lawfulness, Gender fluidity and Indian Gender Binaries ranging from the years 2005-2022. The search engines used for the search are Google Scholar, Research Gate, SSRN and Academia.edu.

Table 1: Related works on Transgender, Transgender in India, Transgender Rights, Legality, and Lawfulness, Gender fluidity and Indian Gender Binaries

S.No	Focus	Outcome	Reference
1.	Transgender	Talks about transgender theory, which was a model developed to acknowledge the existence of transgender community or accept gender fluidity.	Sullivan, K. M. [4].
2.	Transgender in India	Discusses in detail the bisexual, gay, lesbian, transgender human rights for developing an international strategy.	Swiebel, J. [5].
3.	Transgender Rights	Gives a detailed analysis of transgender history, politics and identity and suggests changes that are needed for such a community.	Reis, E. [6].
4.	Legality	Discusses the steps to ensure the welfare of transgender community in India.	Jain, A. K., & Rhoten, K. M. [7].
5.	Lawfulness	Provides an understanding about third gender category in India with particular focus the lawfulness of Indian constitution.	Prakash, L. O., & Karunanithi, G. [8].
6.	Gender Fluidity	Gender identity and the underlying causes for gender fluidity is analysed in detail using many evidences and explanations from psychiatry and medical science.	Sawant, N. S. [9].
7.	Indian gender binaries	Discusses the complexities associated with gender norms and regulations in India.	Kannabiran, K. [10].

3. RESEARCH GAP :

According to the literature review many studies have been conducted about the transgender community in India, but very few works talk about the actual legal rights for the transgender community and the extent to which it has been realized.

4. OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY :

The chief objectives of the paper are as follows:

- (1) Analyze the legal protection offered in India for transgender community.

- (2) Evaluate how far the rights are realized for such a community.
- (3) Suggest ways to improve the status of transgender in India
- (4) Educate people about the atrocities faced by transgender community in India.
- (5) ABCD Analysis to analyze the individual characteristics and check the effectiveness of a concept or idea.

5. METHODOLOGY :

The paper entitled ‘Shielding Transgender Persons: An Analysis of Transgender rights in India ‘ is an explorative research article trying to explore the question of discrimination faced by third gender in spite of legal protection offered to them in India. Though many talked about the laws for such a section, very few researches reveals the disparity between the existence of laws and exploitation of transgender. Thus, the article is an explorative study using search engines like Google Scholar, Research Gate, SSRN and Academia.edu to search authentic records to reveal such an irony between what is believed to be about the transgender in the light of laws but what is actually felt by them in society.

6. ANALYSIS OF LEGAL PROTECTION OFFERED IN INDIA FOR TRANSGENDER COMMUNITY :

The section titled ‘Analysis of legal protection offered in India for transgender community’ focuses on an intensive analysis of the place of transgender communities in India across different timeframes.

6.1 Ancient India

Indian society recognized and accepted the third gender from ancient times in one way or the other. Ardhnareeshwara sangalpa of Lord Shiva and Mohini avatar of Lord Vishnu in Indian mythology highlight the importance of equality of genders. Similarly Ramayana places them as loyal servants who were granted the power to bless others by Lord Rama himself. Mahabharata on the other hand is noted for characters like Shikandi and Brihanalla. There is also a mentioning about transgender monks called ‘Vinaya Pataka’ in Buddhist Pali texts whereas Shaun Marmon’s book *Eunuchs and sacred boundaries in Islamic society* talks about eunuchs guarding the tomb of Prophet Muhammad. Thus ancient India always regards third genders highly and respects them or praises them for their loyalty, cleverness, trustworthiness and other qualities [11][12][13][14].

6.2 Mughal period

The Hijras played a pivotal role in the royal courts of the Islamic world. They were also having prominent positions during the Ottoman empires and the Mughal periods. Third genders equally adorned titles like political advisors, administrators, generals and guardians of the harems. But in spite of such things, during the Mughal Empire, a set of punishments were enforced for zina (unlawful intercourse) which included homosexuality. These could include 50 lashes for a slave, 100 for a free infidel or death by stoning for a Muslim. With the end of Mughal Empire and arrival of the British East India Company the third gender in India experienced worst level of humiliation and discrimination [15][16].

6.3 British Raj

British totally marginalized sexual and gender minorities. They expressed serious opposition and criticism towards the gender expressions of hijras. In the 1864, the British applied the British Buggery Act of 1533 to India to criminalize non-procreative sexuality, which mainly targeted the hijras. Criminalization of homosexual activity was enacted by Section 377 of Indian Penal Code by the British in 1860 which stood for more than 70 years after Independence. In 1871, British labeled hijra population as a criminal tribe. They were declared an ex-criminal tribe and were not allowed to hold jobs, were prohibited from dressing as women or performing in public places. Basic agenda was obviously to exterminate them [17][18].

6.4 Post Independence

From the 20th century onwards some hijra activists and NGOs called for official recognition of the hijra as third gender or third sex and voting rights. All India Hijra Kalyan Sabha fought for over a decade to get voting rights which they got in 1994. Shabnam Mausi is the first transgender Indian to be elected to

public offices. She was the elected member of Madhya Pradesh State Legislative Assembly from 1998-2003. In 2003, hijras in Madhya Pradesh announced establishment of their own political party called Jeeti Jitayi Politics (JJP). The Delhi High Court decision of 2009 found Section 377 of IPC & other legal prohibitions against private, adult, consensual & non-commercial same-sex conduct to be in direct violation of fundamental rights provided by Indian Constitution. In 2014, the Supreme Court of India recognized hijras, transgender, eunuchs and intersex people as third gender in law. Justice K S Radhakrishnan said that transgender should be treated consistently with other minorities under the law, enabling them to access jobs, healthcare and education. In 2015, Manobi Bandopadhyay became India's first transgender college Principal (Krishnanagar Women's College, West Bengal) Real Estate Act 2016 outlawed discrimination in housing on the basis of religion, caste, gender, sexual orientation, marital status & dietary preference. Discrimination, ragging, bullying at a student on the basis of sexual orientation or gender identity is prohibited under UGC Regulation on Curbing Ragging in Higher Educational Institutions (3rd Amendment) 2016. In 2018, in the landmark decision of Navtej Singh Johar versus Union of India, the Supreme court of India decriminalized consensual homosexual intercourse by reading down Section 377 of the Indian Penal Code & excluding consensual homosexual sex between adult from its ambit. Transgender Persons Act 2019 bans discrimination against transgender people in educational establishment & services, employment, healthcare services & access to goods & services, right to movement, purchase, reside, rent or occupy property. On 4 February 2021 Allahabad High Court ruled that firing & discriminating a person on the basis of sexual orientation is a violation of Supreme court judgement. Tamil Nadu & Kerala were the first Indian states to introduce a transgender welfare policy according to which they can access free sex reassignment surgery in government hospitals, free housing, admission in government colleges with scholarship for higher studies, etc. Article 15 of Indian Constitution prohibits discrimination on the ground of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth. In case of physical attacks against LGBT people Section 307 (attempt to murder) and Section 323 (voluntarily causing hurt) of Indian Penal Code and in case of hate speech Section 153 A (Hate Speech Law) of IPC has been used. Current Situation [19].

7. EVALUATING HOW FAR THE RIGHTS ARE REALIZED FOR SUCH A COMMUNITY:

An analysis of the crimes committed against the transgender community reveals the stark reality that in spite of the existence of many laws to protect and safeguard gender minorities, nothing of notable relevance is acquired to ensure the secured lives of gender divisions. Even today the number of transgender registering for studies in educational institutions, applying for the allocation of safe sex reassignment surgery at government hospitals, appearing for reputed jobs are too low. We find them still wandering in the streets at night as sex workers or during day time as beggars or thieves or censured as criminals by the public. Though there are many reputed transgender persons in different realms like film, makeup industry, politics and social work, the number is not equal to those who are suffering from gender norms. Thus a sea change is needed to uplift them to the central focus of various arenas [20].

8. SUGGESTING WAYS TO IMPROVE THE STATUS OF TRANSGENDER IN INDIA :

- (1) Practicing what is preached in democratic ideals of each society for gender minorities.
 - (2) Authorizing lawfulness of constitution.
 - (3) Analyzing and eradicating heinous crimes against gender categories.
 - (4) Punishing gender discrimination and methods of unequal treatment of people based on man made divisions like class, caste, religion, gender, language, region or economy.
 - (5) Providing reservations for minorities who are given limited chances by heteronormative societies.
- [21]

9. EDUCATING PEOPLE ABOUT THE ATROCITIES FACED BY TRANSGENDER COMMUNITY IN INDIA :

- 2003- a hijra was gang raped in Bangalore and then gang raped by the Police.
- 2007- a gay man was abducted by Delhi Police & raped by police officials for several days.
- 2011- in Haryana a lesbian couple was murdered by their nephews.
- 2018- a lesbian couple committed suicide saying "the world did not allow us to stay together".
- 2020- a young transgender woman Alka, was killed by two men who felt so angry that they decided to punish Alka by mutilating her genitalia and then killing her.

- September 2021- A 17-year-old transgender girl was murdered in Tamil Nadu's Salem district by her brother who did not approve of his sibling's gender identity.
- December 2021- A 31-year-old transgender was attacked and found dead in Cuddalore district of Tamil Nadu.
- LGBT are still banned from openly serving in Indian Armed forces [22][23][24][25].

10.ABCD ANALYSIS :

In qualitative company analysis, after choosing various issues to be analysed in a company, one can list important advantages, benefits, constraints, and disadvantages of every identified determinant issues. This will also give the basic idea and can be considered as the predefined condition for ABCD analysis and is named as ABCD listing. The variation in ABCD analysis called ABCD listing is a **qualitative discussion method**. ABCD listing consists of a listing of advantages, benefits, constraints, and disadvantages of the usage of the system/model. The purpose of this study is to analyze these five indices using a novel method of qualitative analysis of a system or notion known as ABCD analysis/listing. Analyzing the planned study with the ABCD Analysis framework is a good concept that needs some serious thought [26].

In this paper, a qualitative analysis of a system or concept termed ABCD analysis framework/listing to investigate these five indices developed by, Aithal, P.S. is used to find out the advantages, Benefits, Constraints, and Disadvantages of the research. Below is a qualitative analysis of the proposed research using ABCD Analysis [27].

Table 2: List of References for ABCD Analysis used in the paper [26][27]

S.NO	FIELD OF RESEARCH	FOCUS	OUTCOME	REFERNCE
1.	Use of ABCD framework	Analyzing, evaluating a business model, concept, product, strategy, or system can be accomplished with the use of the ABCD framework. It is made use of to evaluate the results of their research projects, in a wide variety of academic subjects	Online services advantages and significance of the company.	Frederick, D.P., & Bhat, G., (2022). [26]
2.	ABCD analysis and listing	Several new research indices, such as the ARP-index (Annual Research Publication Index), RE-Index (Research Expansion Index), RCIndex (Research Continuation Index), cost index, and Project Productivity Index are used to measure the research productivity of both individuals and teams within an organization. We have attempted to analyse these five indices in this study using our unique approach of qualitative analysis of a system or notion known as ABCD analysis/listing	Understanding the use of several research indices.	Aithal, P. S. (2017). [27]

Advantages: The paper is aimed to be advantageous to the transgender community in particular to know about the rights from legal system and protect it for betterment and the public in general to be aware of the status of gender minorities before law.

Benefits: The paper aims to be beneficial as a true portrayal of agonies of transgender community and authentic representation of lawfulness of Indian constitution before different minority sections.

Constraints: Lack of reliable and plentiful sources about legal rights of gender minorities for better learning and analysis formed as a main barrier for the research.

Disadvantages: Though there are many researches discussing about the rights of transgender in India, still something highly valuable is unachieved as far the current situation of transgender is taken into consideration. Still many violence is faced by transgender community in and outside their own gender [28].

11. FINDINGS :

The paper reveals the discrepancy between legal system and societal system in terms of transgender. When the former supports them through laws, the latter oppresses them through various restrictions. A proper analysis of transgender laws and rights and clear uncovering of the exploitation shows this disparity clear to the public and teach them how far they are removed from justice and equality as such a section is crushed seriously based on the gender rules formulated by Indian society [29][30].

12. CONCLUSION :

It is clearly evident that despite the existence of many laws and rules in support of gender or sexual minorities, many are suffering under the harsh forms of oppression. Crimes committed against them reveal the range of discrimination and violence that they faced. Thus there is a high disparity between what is proposed by the law and what is observed in reality.

REFERENCES :

- [1] Dutta, A., & Roy, R. (2014). Decolonizing transgender in India: Some reflections. *Transgender Studies Quarterly*, 1(3), 320-337. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [2] Connell, R. (2012) Transsexual women and feminist thought: toward new understanding and new politics. *Signs*, 37(4), 857– 881. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [3] Donovan, C. & Barnes, R. (2020). Help-seeking among lesbian, gay, bisexual and/or transgender victims/survivors of domestic violence and abuse: the impacts of cisgendered heteronormativity and invisibility. *Journal of Sociology*, 56(4), 554– 570. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [4] Sullivan, K. M. (2014). Acceptance in the domestic environment: The experience of senior housing for lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender seniors. *Journal of Gerontological Social Work*, 57(2-4), 235-250. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [5] Swiebel, J. (2009). Lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender human rights: the search for an international strategy. *Contemporary Politics*, 15(1), 19-35. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [6] Reis, E. (2004). Teaching transgender history, identity, and politics. *Radical History Review*, 88(1), 166-177. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [7] Jain, A. K., Tripathi, U. N., & Katiyar, V. (2018). Subaltern identity, problems and welfare of transgenders in India. *Indian Journal of Human Relations*, 52(1), 10-21. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [8] Prakash, L. O., & Karunanithi, G. (2012). Sex identity vs. sexual orientation: Understanding transgender category in India. *Social Work Chronicle*, 1(2), 83-99. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [9] Sawant, N. S. (2017). Transgender: status in India. *Annals of Indian Psychiatry*, 1(2), 59-61. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [10] Kannabiran, K. (2015, August). The complexities of the gender scape in India. In *Seminar*, 672(1), 46-50. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [11] Ming, L. C., Hadi, M. A., & Khan, T. M. (2016). Transgender health in India and Pakistan. *The Lancet*, 388(10060), 2601-2602. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [12] Giuliani, G. (2007). The Body, Sexuality and Precarity. *Feminist Review*, 87(1), 113–121. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [13] Jain, D., & Rhoten, K. M. (2020). Epistemic Injustice and Judicial Discourse on Transgender Rights in India: Uncovering Temporal Pluralism. *Journal of Human Values*, 26(1), 30–49. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [14] Menon, N. (2009). Sexuality, Caste, Governmentality: Contests over 'Gender' in India. *Feminist Review*, 91(1), 94–112. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [15] Kealy-Bateman W. (2018). The possible role of the psychiatrist: The lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender population in India. *Indian journal of psychiatry*, 60(4), 489–493. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [16] Ung Loh, J. (2018). Transgender Identity, Sexual versus Gender 'Rights' and the Tools of the Indian State. *Feminist Review*, 119(1), 39–55. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [17] Wilson, K., Ung Loh, J., & Purewal, N. (2018). Gender, Violence and the Neoliberal State in India. *Feminist Review*, 119(1), 1–6. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [18] Dutta, A. (2013). Legible identities and legitimate citizens: The globalization of transgender and subjects of HIV-AIDS prevention in Eastern India. *International Feminist Journal of Politics*, 15(4), 494-514. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [19] Elischberger, H. B., Glazier, J. J., Hill, E. D., & Verduzco-Baker, L. (2018). Attitudes toward and beliefs about transgender youth: A cross-cultural comparison between the United States and India. *Sex roles*, 78(1), 142-160. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [20] Dutta, S., Khan, S., & Lorway, R. (2019). Following the divine: an ethnographic study of structural violence among transgender jogappas in South India. *Culture, Health & Sexuality*, 21(11), 1240-1256. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [21] Sinha, S. (2016). Social exclusion of transgender in the civil society: A case study of the status of the transgender in Kolkata. *International Journal of Sociology, Social Anthropology and Social Policy*, 2(1), 58-73. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [22] Misra, G. (2009). Decriminalising homosexuality in India. *Reproductive Health Matters*, 17(34), 20-28. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [23] Ganju, D., & Saggurti, N. (2017). Stigma, violence and HIV vulnerability among transgender persons in sex work in Maharashtra, India. *Culture, health & sexuality*, 19(8), 903-917. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [24] Rao, T. S., Rao, G. P., Raju, M. S. V. K., Saha, G., Jagiwala, M., & Jacob, K. S. (2016). Gay rights, psychiatric fraternity, and India. *Indian journal of psychiatry*, 58(3), 241-243. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [25] Chatterjee, S. (2018). Transgender shifts: Notes on resignification of gender and sexuality in India. *Transgender Studies Quarterly*, 5(3), 311-320. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [26] Frederick, D. P., & Bhat, G., (2022). Quantitative ABCD Analysis of online Food Delivery Services, *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT and Education (IJCSBE)*, 6(1), 76-92. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [27] Aithal, P. S. (2017). Factor Analysis based on ABCD Framework on Recently Announced New Research Indices. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 1(1), 82-94. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [28] Mishra, U. K., & Negi, A. (2021). Transgender and the Right to Employment in India: Analysing the Trajectories of Discrimination. *Bestuur*, 9(1), 26-33. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [29] Aaron, O. (2016). Growing recognition of transgender health. *Bull World Health Organ*, 94, 790-791. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [30] Kritz, B. (2021). Direct and structural violence against transgender populations: A comparative legal study. *Florida Journal of International Law*, 31(2), 212-236. [Google Scholar↗](#)

Why is it Called Doctor of Philosophy and Why Choosing Appropriate Research Philosophical Paradigm is Indispensable During Ph.D. Program in India?

H. R. Ganesha ¹, & Aithal P. S. ²

¹ Research Professor, Institute of Management & Commerce, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India, and Board Member, Gramss Retail Trading Private Limited, Bengaluru, India,

OrcidID: 0000-0002-5878-8844; E-mail: hrganesha@yahoo.co.in

² Professor & Vice-Chancellor, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India,

OrcidID: 0000-0002-4691-8736; E-mail: psaithal@gmail.com

Area/Section: Research Methodology.

Type of the Paper: Conceptual Paper.

Type of Review: Peer Reviewed as per [\[C|O|P|E\]](#) guidance.

Indexed in: OpenAIRE.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7256223>

Google Scholar Citation: [IJPL](#)

How to Cite this Paper:

Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S., (2022). Why is it Called Doctor of Philosophy and Why Choosing Appropriate Research Philosophical Paradigm is Indispensable During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1), 42-58. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7256223>

International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)

A Refereed International Journal of Srinivas University, India.

Received on: 01/10/2022

Published on: 27/10/2022

© With Authors.



This work is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution-Non-Commercial 4.0 International License](#) subject to proper citation to the publication source of the work.

Disclaimer: The scholarly papers as reviewed and published by the Srinivas Publications (S.P.), India are the views and opinions of their respective authors and are not the views or opinions of the SP. The SP disclaims of any harm or loss caused due to the published content to any party.

Why is it Called Doctor of Philosophy and Why Choosing Appropriate Research Philosophical Paradigm is Indispensable During Ph.D. Program in India?

H. R. Ganesha ¹, & Aithal P. S. ²

¹ Research Professor, Institute of Management & Commerce, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India, and Board Member, Gramss Retail Trading Private Limited, Bengaluru, India, OrcidID: 0000-0002-5878-8844; E-mail: hrganesha@yahoo.co.in

² Professor & Vice-Chancellor, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India, OrcidID: 0000-0002-4691-8736; E-mail: psaithal@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Purpose: A scholarly description, explanation, and claim about reality and a piece of complete knowledge about reality are only possible if such a reality is explained using many possible philosophical paradigms and perspectives. Owing to such importance of 'philosophy' the purpose of this article is to explain the essence of 'philosophy', briefly describe various available research philosophical paradigms in doctoral-level research, and recommend an ideal model that would encourage Ph.D. scholars in India to carry out doctoral-level research that is aimed at improving knowledge about a reality using different research philosophical paradigms and perspectives.

Design/Methodology/Approach: Postmodernism philosophical paradigm; Inductive research approach; Observation data collection method; Longitudinal data collection time frame; Qualitative data analysis.

Findings/Result: The word 'philosophy' exists in the Ph.D. degree 'by choice' and it is indispensable in doctoral-level of scientific and scholarly research. As long as the Ph.D. scholars can understand all the available research philosophical paradigms and make mindful choices of paradigms to answer their research question they will be able to determine (on their own) all the other choices in succeeding steps of doctoral-level research such as i) research approach; ii) data collection method; iii) data collection time frame; iv) sample size; v) sampling technique; vi) data collection instrument; vii) data analysis techniques; so on.

Originality/Value: There is a vast literature about research philosophy. However, there are only a few explanations about the essence and existence of the word 'philosophy' in the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree program. In addition, there are only a few stakeholders in the research education system who encourage Ph.D. scholars to choose a research philosophical paradigm that is uncommon in a discipline. Through this article, we have attempted to explain the purpose of the existence of the word 'philosophy' in addition to recommending the CRPhP model that encourages scholars to involve all perspectives and paradigms of a reality/phenomenon leading to complete and final knowledge about that reality/phenomenon.

Paper Type: Conceptual model.

Keywords: Research Methodology; Research Design; Research Process; PhD; Ph.D.; Coursework; Doctoral Research; CRPhP Model; Philosophy; Research Philosophy; Philosophical Paradigms; Postmodernism

1. BACKGROUND :

There are many definitions of research. We believe that research is all about searching ('search') for reality ('re') again and again ('re') until reality is acceptable across philosophical paradigms and perspectives. One thing Ph.D. scholars must always remind themselves of throughout their Ph.D. journey is the fact that they will be awarded a Ph.D. degree for doing doctoral-level research. Doing doctoral-level research and generating research outputs such as research articles and a thesis determines the probability of success in getting a Ph.D. degree. The journey of doctoral-level research begins with

identifying research gaps and formulating a research question. The second and indispensable step of doing doctoral-level research is choosing an appropriate research philosophical paradigm that paves the path for finding an appropriate answer to the research question in a scientific and scholarly way. It is thus inevitable and imperative that Ph.D. scholars understand various research philosophical paradigms in depth and chose one that is appropriate before even starting any of the steps in their Ph.D. journey. The doctoral-level research which is the single most important requirement of the Ph.D. program is cognitively demanding and intends to create researchers who can create new knowledge or interpret existing knowledge about reality by using different perspectives and philosophical paradigms. Knowledge sharing requires autonomy, good quality time, a stress-free brain for deep thinking, and the freedom to look for more meaningful findings. This is the single most important reason for making doctoral-level research flexible wherein the scientific and scholarly world gives autonomy to Ph.D. scholars to formulate their question and answer it within 3-6 years using an appropriate research philosophical paradigm. Nevertheless, only 50% of scholars admitted to Ph.D. in India completed, that too in ten years period whether or not they are aware of the importance of the existence of the word 'philosophy' in the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree.

Various research studies have identified factors affecting the Ph.D. success rate across the world. To name a few a) scholar-supervisor/guide relationship; b) mentorship; c) dissertation process; d) role of the department; e) role of peer qualities; f) transformational learning experience provided; g) level of curiosity and interest in reviewing the existing literature; h) planning and time management skills; i) level of creative thinking and writing skills; j) amount of freedom in the research project; k) level of a supportive environment for Ph.D. scholars' well-being; l) higher-education practices; m) supervisors' research capabilities and gender; n) expectations set by the research environment; o) Ph.D. scholars' expectations; p) support network; q) level of Ph.D. scholars' socialization with the research community; r) Ph.D. scholars' navigation system; s) different terminologies for various components of doctoral-level research are given by different disciplines creating undue confusion in scholars' minds; t) data collection methods which just play the role of data collection and it is just one of the steps of the doctoral-level research process being portrayed as the research methodology/design; u) scholars' inability to identify their genuine interest in a fact/phenomenon/reality/truth/dependent variable, intensive review of existing literature, locating an important research gap, and finally formulating a research question [1-49].

Furthermore, in reality, a majority of stakeholders in the research education system have a lower level of clarity about the most important and indispensable step of the doctoral-level research process i.e., choosing an appropriate research philosophical paradigm that lays stepping stones toward answering the research question in a scientific and scholarly way. In addition to this lower clarity, a majority of them guide the Ph.D. scholars to begin the journey without educating the scholars about the essence of philosophical paradigms. In addition, they also mandate that scholars use certain philosophical paradigms that are commonly used in a discipline. This lower level of clarity and the beginning of the Ph.D. journey without a clear understanding of the research philosophical paradigms is making it difficult for Ph.D. scholars to complete the journey successfully and most importantly if some scholars complete their Ph.D. journey successfully, their awareness about the research philosophical paradigm chosen to answer their research question is very low. We believe that if the scholars can begin their Ph.D. journey by allocating a higher level of focus and time toward understanding various research philosophical paradigms available and choose the one that is appropriate their journey will be with a very lower level of complications and with a higher level of awareness about the essence of research philosophical paradigms. But this reality is knowingly or unknowingly, intentionally, or unintentionally suppressed by a majority of stakeholders in the research education system in India. In other words, this *suppressed reality* has resulted in creating humungous confusion about the existence of the word 'philosophy' in the Ph.D. degree among Ph.D. scholars in India.

2. OBJECTIVE :

A majority of research scholars (including a few ones who have completed their Ph.D.) have a predisposition in their minds that the existence of the word 'philosophy' in the Ph.D. degree is just 'by chance' and not 'by choice'. We strongly recommend Ph.D. scholars come out of this false assumption. The word 'philosophy' exists in the Ph.D. degree 'by choice' and it is indispensable in doctoral-level of scientific and scholarly research. Any description, explanation, and claim about reality (key objective

of 'research') must be accompanied by a certain philosophical paradigm. A good description, explanation, and claim about reality and a piece of complete knowledge about reality are only possible if such a reality is explained using many possible philosophical paradigms and perspectives. *Owing to such importance the key objective of this article is to explain the essence of 'philosophy' and various available research philosophical paradigms in doctoral-level research and recommend an ideal model that would enable Ph.D. scholars in India to carry out doctoral-level research that is aimed at improving knowledge about a reality using different research philosophical paradigms and perspectives.*

3. WHY IS IT CALLED DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PH.D.)? :

We are sure many Ph.D. scholars might think about wherefrom this philosophy entered the research process. They might also wonder why the term Doctor is part of their degree because most of them think that a Doctor is a Medical Practitioner. Ph.D. scholars must be mindful of the fact that they have joined a degree program that is abbreviated as Ph.D. This abbreviation has two components in it. Doctor and Philosophy. The meaning of a doctor is not a medical practitioner. In the olden days, medical practitioners were known as Physicians/Surgeons. Somehow the prefix Dr. and the name Doctor got attached to Physicians/Surgeons by dominant power relations and exposure. However, In Latin the meaning of doctor is 'To Teach' and the meaning of doctorate is 'I Teach'. "Dr" or "Dr.", is used as a designation for a person who has obtained a doctorate. In many parts of the world, it is also used by medical practitioners, regardless of whether they hold a doctoral-level degree.

In Greek, the meaning of Philosophia is 'Love of Wisdom' or 'Pursuit of Knowledge' or 'A System of Thought'. Philosophy means, studying fundamental and general questions about a) the mind; b) language; c) values; d) knowledge; e) reasoning; f) existence; g) reality. The practitioners of philosophy were known as Philosophers till the 19th century and now they are known as Researchers. Philosophy plays an important role in a) critical thinking; b) deeper reflection about concepts, methods of inquiry, value claims, and other perspectives; c) imparting knowledge about rigorous analysis, sound argument, critical examination, consistent thoughts, systematic thoughts, and writing skills. This is the single most reason why Ph.D. scholars need to understand the importance of the second step of the doctoral-level research process, check for available research philosophical paradigms and choose the one which is appropriate to answer their research question formulated in the first step of the doctoral-level research process.

4. RESEARCH PHILOSOPHICAL PARADIGMS :

Research philosophy has three important components such as,

- Ontology (what is the nature of reality?).
- Epistemology (what is the nature of knowledge?)
- Axiology (what is the nature of value?)

Ph.D. scholars might recall that before joining a School their Parents were everything (ontology; epistemology; axiology) when it comes to believing in something was real or not. We believed in anything and everything our parents said to us whether it is about the Earth or Planets or Gods or Concepts or some Characters in some famous stories. This is because our ability as Infants to critically think about reality was limited. Furthermore, our perspective about reality changed slowly as we went to School or as we have grown. Because we were imparted knowledge about how to evaluate a claimed reality by the Teachers, Textbooks, or Exposure. However, the Ph.D. program demands scholars to think critically about known or unknown realities in the world by doing scholarly research themselves. Today, we might be believing in a Religion that is inherited by our Family or based on our interests. This belief in our Religion is merely based on the philosophy that is adopted by the Religion (ontology, epistemology, and axiology of our religion). Just like a philosophy we are following as part of our Religion we need to also follow the philosophy of Scientific Religion (One Global Religion) to be qualifying as a Researcher or Scientist. Like there are many communities within every Religion in the world, Scientific Religion also has many communities that look at any given reality using different lenses or perspectives (Research Philosophical Paradigms).

Ph.D. scholars must know that the research philosophical paradigm is a "basic belief system or worldview that guides the investigation" [50]. The research philosophical paradigm that a scholar

chooses shall determine all the other choices in succeeding steps of doctoral-level research such as i) research approach; ii) data collection method; iii) data collection time frame; iv) sample size; v) sampling technique; vi) data collection instrument; vii) data analysis techniques and so on. We will briefly explain various research philosophical paradigms that are globally accepted by the Scientific Religion [51-76].

4.1. Positivism (Objectivism):

The researchers who belong to Positivism research philosophical paradigm believe in the following.

- The nature of reality (Ontology) is real, external to us, and independent of our thinking. There is only one true reality (universalism) and the social world is made up of granular and unchanging things.
- The nature of knowledge (Epistemology) is derived from scientific methods. Reality is observable and measurable. There are only Law-like generalizations and numbers are an integral part of reality. Causal explanation and prediction is the required contribution and there are only three types of realities such as 'True', 'False', and 'Meaningless'.
- The nature of value (Axiology) is value-free research. The researcher must be detached from reality under research and needs to be neutral and independent of what is researched. The researcher maintains an objective stance on reality.
- Concrete entities are like trees or stones and abstract entities are gods or ideas.

Prediction, estimation, and forecasting are one of the most important objectives of researchers believing in Positivism. They objectively reflect on reality and anyone can validate their knowledge claims.

4.2. Interpretivism (Subjectivism):

The researchers who belong to Interpretivism research philosophical paradigm believe in the following.

- The nature of reality (Ontology) is complex and rich. It is socially constructed through culture and language and has multiple meanings, interpretations, and realities. It is a flux of processes, experiences, and practices.
- The nature of knowledge (Epistemology) derived from theories and concepts is too simplistic. Reality is observable and measurable. The focus is required on narratives, stories, perceptions, and interpretations. New understandings and worldviews are required as a contribution.
- Nature of value (Axiology) is value-bound research. Researchers are part of what is researched, and their subjectivity is acceptable. researchers' interpretations are the key to contribution. The researcher is reflexive and heavily relies upon the Human subject as the instrument to measure some phenomena.
- Their main focus is on People's thoughts and ideas.

A new explanation or interpretation of reality is one of the most important objectives of researchers believing in Interpretivism. They subjectively reflect on reality and their knowledge claims are only defensible.

4.3. Critical Realism:

The researchers who belong to the Critical Realism research philosophical paradigm believe in the following.

- The nature of reality (Ontology) is stratified and layered viz, the empirical, the actual, and the real. It is external, independent, and intransient. It is made up of objective structures and causal mechanisms.
- The nature of knowledge (Epistemology) is epistemological relativism. It is observable and measurable. It is historically situated and transient. Reality is a social construction. A historical and qualitative causal explanation is required as a contribution.
- Nature of value (Axiology) is value-laden research. The researcher acknowledges bias by world views, cultural experience, and upbringing. The researcher tries to minimize bias and errors and is as objective as possible.
- Their main focus is on understanding rather than describing. They believe that unobservable structures cause observable events.

Distinguishing between the real & the observable world is one of the most important objectives of researchers believing in Critical Realism. They intend to validate subjective reality through objectivism.

Critical realism originated to bridge the extreme gap between Positivism and Interpretivism.

4.4. Postmodernism:

The researchers who belong to Postmodernism research philosophical paradigm believe in the following.

- The nature of reality (Ontology) is nominal complex and rich. It is socially constructed through power relations, some meanings, and interpretations. Realities are dominated and silenced by others in power. Realities are a flux of processes, experiences, and practices.
- The nature of knowledge (Epistemology) is what is counted as 'truth' and 'knowledge' is decided by dominant ideologies. It focuses on absences, silences, and oppressed/repressed meanings, interpretations, and voices. Exposure to power relations and the challenge of dominant views are expected to be the contribution.
- Nature of value (Axiology) is value-constituted research. Researchers and research are embedded in power relations. Some research narratives are repressed and silenced at the expense of others. The researcher is radically reflexive.
- Their main focus is on relativism.

Exposing power relations and challenging dominant views is one of the most important objectives of researchers believing in Postmodernism. They believe that reality is shaped by social, historical, and cultural contexts according to the individual, place, and or time (for example, not all people would see corruption as negative). They reject any 'certain' belief and 'absolute' value. They intend to challenge the existing knowledge claims.

4.5. Pragmatism (Mixed):

The researchers who belong to Pragmatism research philosophical paradigm believe in the following.

- The nature of reality (Ontology) is complex, rich, and external. It is the practical consequences of ideas. It is a flux of processes, experiences, and practices.
- The nature of knowledge (Epistemology) has practical meaning in specific contexts. True theories and knowledge are those that enable successful action. The focus is on problems, practices, and relevance. Problem-solving and informed future practice is expected a contribution.
- Nature of value (Axiology) is value-driven research. Research is initiated and sustained by the researcher's doubts and beliefs. The researcher is reflexive. Researcher involvement and subjectivity are required. A practical point of view is important in addition to the usage of the best tools possible to investigate a phenomenon.
- They are not committed to or limited by one specific philosophical paradigm.

Addressing problems practically is one of the most important objectives of researchers believing in Pragmatism. They believe that what works is reality, and they intend to come up with reasonable, practicable, and logical claims.

5. DIFFERENT PHILOSOPHICAL PARADIGMS AND ONE REALITY :

Previous explanations about different research philosophical paradigms might push Ph.D. scholars into confusion. To give better clarity let us demonstrate the difference among all these philosophical paradigms with an example that most of us understand irrespective of discipline. Let us assume that we give 'Obesity' (*Obesity is a complex disease involving an excessive amount of body fat*) as the 'Reality' to five different researchers believing in different research philosophical paradigms. Figure 1 depicts Obesity for better understanding.

As discussed in the earlier section researchers following a specific research philosophical paradigm accept any reality in different ways. They also follow different research approaches, data collection, and analysis methods to finally come up with their recommendations to the end user. In this example, we can see that the recommendations of all five researchers are different for the same reality (Obesity). The approach of all five researchers following different philosophical paradigms is illustrated in tables 1 to 6 showing only the key components of their research. We can also see that one of the most important changes among all the five researchers is the selection of Independent variables. Some have chosen Independent Variables that are directly measurable/observable and some that are directly not measurable/observable.

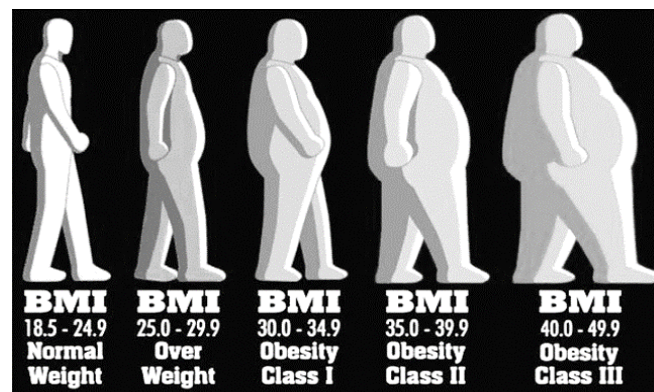


Fig. 1: Obesity [77]

Table 1: Research outcome of a Positivist on Obesity

Dependent Variable	Obesity
Independent Variable	Fat
Key Findings	The probability of obesity is higher with BMI greater than 25 kg/m ² .
Predictors	BMI
Recommendation	Lose weight till the ideal BMI achieved.

Table 2: Research outcome of an Interpretivist on Obesity

Dependent Variable	Obesity
Independent Variable	Eating Habits
Key Findings	A low-saturated fat, high-fibre, high plant food diet can substantially reduce the probability of obesity.
Predictors	Environment you live.
Recommendation	Eat only healthy food.

Table 6 is a summary of the recommendations of all five researchers following different research philosophical paradigms. Scholars can also take a look at how their recommendation that was based on their research outcome is connected to the real-life context. If we take a close look at the summary table we will realize that the most logical, reasonable, and practicable recommendation is made by the Pragmatist researcher (mixed philosophical paradigm). The pragmatist is the only one who is recommending the person suffering from Obesity ‘Gain Control (Control over Input)’ rather than recommending ‘Lose Weight (Control over Output)’. Nevertheless, one cannot be sure about what research philosophical paradigm must be chosen for research. As long as we have chosen a research philosophical paradigm appropriate to the expected research output it is fine. None of these five research philosophical paradigms is either superior or inferior. Each of them has its merits and demerits.

Table 3: Research outcome of a Critical Realist on Obesity

Dependent Variable	Obesity
Independent Variable	Eating Habits in Relation to Height and Weight
Key Findings	Healthy eating habits would maintain an ideal BMI and in turn reduce the probability of obesity.
Predictors	How many calories you intake and how many you burn?
Recommendation	Burn more calories.

Table 4: Research outcome of a Postmodernist on Obesity

Dependent Variable	Obesity
Independent Variable	Dominant Eating Practices in the Society
Key Findings	There is a far more complex relationship between obesity and BMI than is commonly explicated in the media by the scientific journalism.
Predictors	Type of society you want and body size we value.
Recommendation	Losing weight may not be the solution.

Table 5: Research outcome of a Pragmatist on Obesity

Dependent Variable	Obesity
Independent Variable	Lifestyle
Key Findings	Obesity is a result of bad lifestyle.
Predictors	Quality and quantity of food intake; level of activity; climatic conditions; bmi; weight loss methods; duration of healthy diet.
Recommendation	Gain control over your lifestyle.

6. WHAT IS YOUR RESEARCH PHILOSOPHICAL PARADIGM? :

Bristow and Saunders's instrument 'HARP' (Heightening of Awareness of Your Research Philosophy) [51] is one of the best instruments to know your current research philosophy. We strongly recommend Ph.D. scholars fill in their scores for each of the questions shown in table 7 to know their current philosophical paradigm (personal). HARP instrument has been developed with six important constructs of research philosophy such as i) Ontology; ii) Epistemology; iii) Axiology; iv) Purpose; v) Data; vi) Structure. Scholars must be aware that there are no right and wrong answers to any of these thirty questions. Though this instrument is developed exclusively for business management discipline, it fits scholars from other disciplines (The only way to use this instrument for scholars from a discipline other than Business Management must forget their discipline while filling in their scores). Scores to be assigned is, for Strongly Agree = 3; Agree = 2; Slightly Agree = 1; Slightly Disagree = -1; Disagree = -2; Strongly Disagree = -3. Once the scholar has completed filling in the scores add the scores as shown below.

- **Score 1** = Sum of scores of questions 1, 6, 11, 16, 21, and 26
- **Score 2** = Sum of scores of questions 2, 7, 12, 17, 22, and 27
- **Score 3** = Sum of scores of questions 3, 8, 13, 18, 23, and 28
- **Score 4** = Sum of scores of questions 4, 9, 14, 19, 24, and 29
- **Score 5** = Sum of scores of questions 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, and 30

Finally, if Score 1 is higher than Score 2, 3, 4, and 5 then you are a Positivist; If Score 2 is higher than Score 1, 3, 4, and 5 then you are a Critical Realist; If Score 3 is higher than Score 1, 2, 4, and 5 then you are an Interpretivist; If Score 4 is higher than Score 1, 2, 3, and 5 then you are a Postmodernist; If Score 5 is higher than Score 1, 2, 3, and 4 then you are a Pragmatist.

Table 6: Summary of the research outcome on Obesity across all paradigms

Researcher	Dependent Variable	Independent Variable	Recommendation	Real-life Context
Positivist	Obesity	Fat	Lose Weight	Short-term solution and Not sustainable.
Interpretivist	Obesity	Eating Habits	Eat Only Healthy Food	Short-term solution and Not sustainable.
Critical Realist	Obesity	Eating Habits in Relation to Height and Weight	Burn More Calories	Good solution but require commitment.
Postmodernist	Obesity	Dominant Eating Practices in the Society	Losing Weight May Not be the Solution	Not a healthy solution.
Pragmatist	Obesity	Lifestyle	Gain Control Over Lifestyle	Practicable and natural solution. Sustainable too.

Table 7: Bristow and Saunders's HARP Instrument [51]

Q. No.	Question	Strongly Agree (+3)	Agree (+2)	Slightly Agree (+1)	Slightly Disagree (-1)	Disagree (-2)	Strongly Disagree (-3)
<i>Your Views on the Nature of Reality (Ontology)</i>							
1	Organizations are real, just like physical objects.						
2	Events in organizations are caused by deeper, underlying mechanisms.						
3	The social world we inhabit is a world of multiple meanings, interpretations, and realities.						
4	'Organisation' is not a solid and static thing but a flux of collective processes and practices.						
5	'Real' aspects of organizations are those that impact organizational practices.						
<i>Your Views on Knowledge and What Constitutes Acceptable Knowledge (Epistemology)</i>							
6	Organizational research should provide scientific, objective, accurate, and valid explanations of how the organizational world really works.						
7	Theories and concepts never offer completely certain knowledge, but researchers can use rational thought to decide which theories and concepts are better than others.						

8	Concepts and theories are too simplistic to capture the full richness of the world.						
9	What generally counts as 'real', 'true', and 'valid' is determined by politically dominant points of view.						
10	Acceptable knowledge is that which enables things to be done successfully.						
Your Views on the Role of Values in Research (Axiology)							
11	Researchers' values and beliefs must be excluded from the research.						
12	Researchers must try to be as objective and realistic as they can.						
13	Researchers' values and beliefs are key to their interpretations of the social world.						
14	Researchers should openly and critically discuss their own values and beliefs.						
15	Research shapes and is shaped by what the researcher believes and doubts.						
Your Views on the Purpose of Research (Purpose)							
16	The purpose of research is to discover facts and regularities and predict future events.						
17	The purpose of organizational research is to offer an explanation of how and why organizations and societies are structured.						
18	The purpose of research is to create new understandings that allow people to see the world in new ways.						
19	The purpose of research is to examine and question the power relations that sustain conventional thinking and practices.						
20	The purpose of research is to solve problems and improve future practice.						
Your Views on What Constitutes Meaningful Data (Data)							
21	Things that cannot be measured have no meaning for the purposes of research.						
22	Organizational theories and findings should be evaluated in terms of their explanatory power of the causes of organizational behavior.						
23	To be meaningful, research must include participants' own interpretations of their experiences, as well as researchers' interpretations.						
24	Absences and silences in the world around us are at least as important as what is prominent and obvious.						
25	Meaning emerges out of our practical, experimental, and critical engagement with the world.						
Your Views on the Nature of Structure and Agency (Structure)							
26	Human behavior is determined by natural forces.						
27	People's choices and actions are always limited by the social norms, rules, and traditions in which they are located.						
28	Individuals' meaning-making is always specific to their experiences, culture, and history.						
29	Structure, order, and form are human constructions.						

30	People can use routines and customs creatively to instigate innovation and change.						
----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

7. THE CRPhP MODEL FOR CHOOSING PHILOSOPHICAL PARADIGM :

The research philosophical paradigm is a “*basic belief system or worldview that guides the investigation*” [50]. That is why choosing an appropriate research philosophical paradigm is indispensable during the doctoral-level research process. An appropriate philosophical research paradigm must be chosen based on one or more of the following options *in the order of priority*.

- Best suitable philosophical research paradigm to answer the research question.
- End-use of research output.
- End-users of research output.
- Demand (gap) for different philosophical research paradigms.
- The philosophical research paradigm that is commonly used in your area of research.
- Ph.D. scholars’ philosophy.

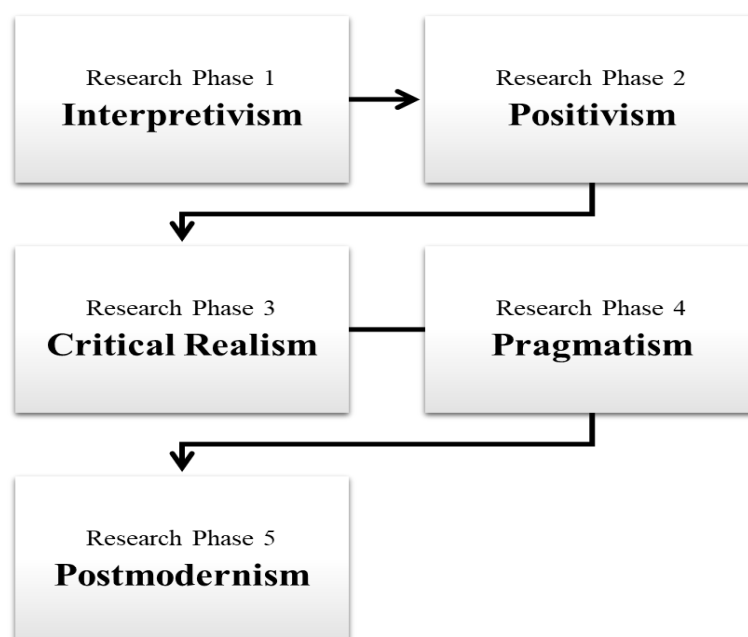


Fig. 2: CRPhP model

In addition to the above-listed options, we strongly recommend Ph.D. scholars in India adopt a holistic model for choosing an appropriate research philosophical paradigm. To enable Ph.D. scholars to create new knowledge or interpret existing knowledge about any reality using a multi-disciplinary approach we have developed a model named CRPhP model (Choosing Appropriate Research Philosophical Paradigm During Ph.D.) as illustrated in figure 2. Ideally, scholars are recommended to break their research into different phases which cumulatively help them achieve their key research objective and each of these phases must be dedicated to a specific research philosophical paradigm. Nevertheless, if time does not permit them to use all the paradigms then they are recommended to continue their research journey after the Ph.D. until they achieve their key research objective i.e., to answer their research question formulated during Ph.D. using all the available and appropriate research philosophical paradigms.

The CRPhP model recommends that Ph.D. scholars follow the path in the sequence listed below.

- Research Phase 1:** To begin the research journey with interpretivism (after an in-depth literature review about the existing knowledge concerning reality) and introduce the scholar’s theoretical/conceptual model.
- Research Phase 2:** To use positivism for testing the scholar’s theoretical/conceptual model.
- Research Phase 3:** To use critical realism for rationalizing scholars’ tested model.

- **Research Phase 4:** To use pragmatism to finetune the scholar's model and make it practical (make it work).
- **Research Phase 5:** Once the scholars have used these four research philosophical paradigms to understand the reality/phenomenon of their research question then in phase 5, they are required to expose power relations and challenge dominant views about the reality/phenomenon.

8. CONCLUSION :

“Over and above the two main research perspectives such as ‘positivism’ (realist/objective) and ‘interpretivism’ (subjective), there are various other perspectives each researcher uses in understanding a phenomenon. The point would be obvious, however: from each given point of view (or paradigm) we chose to focus on different aspects of the phenomenon observed. Yet, it would seem sensible to apply several perspectives to explain a phenomenon. And indeed, we see more and more studies subscribing to methodological pluralism (not to be confused with paradigmatic pluralism!). This, however, necessitates transparency and explanation of assumptions. This constant presentation of theories and methods, though, does not in itself achieve the classic aim of social sciences. Perspectivism is the solution to this challenge. Different perspectives provide knowledge about precisely that part of a phenomenon that is enlightened by that perspective. Hence, the more perspectives that are involved, the more complete will be our knowledge about a phenomenon. In an abstract logical sense, this means that involving all perspectives of a phenomenon leads to complete and final knowledge about that phenomenon, if, we ensure that achieving this does not lead to paradigm incommensurability” [78]. We strongly second this recommendation of Bechmann, C. Suzanne and the CRPhP model conforms to this ideology.

A majority of Ph.D. scholars in India who have already begun their teaching career before obtaining a Ph.D. degree wonder why they need a Ph.D. degree as they are already teaching, and they are good at it. Scholars should be aware that a Ph.D. holder is the one who can teach (Real meaning of Doctor) the pursuit of knowledge (Real meaning of Philosophy). A teacher without a Ph.D. can only teach what is written in a textbook (existing knowledge about reality) and his or her own experiences. This does not mean that Teachers without a Ph.D. degree are not capable of teaching the pursuit of knowledge, there are a few Teachers better than many Ph.D. holders, but the number of such Teachers is very low.

It is the responsibility of every stakeholder in the research environment and system to ensure that the scholars are made aware of every step involved in carrying out doctoral-level research in addition to the importance of various research philosophical paradigms available for them to choose to achieve their key research objective during the Ph.D. journey. Designing robust coursework that is intended to create awareness about the essence of philosophy in doctoral-level research is an appropriate way of fulfilling this responsibility. In addition, scholars must understand that Ph.D. is not just a degree program it is much more than just a degree. Ph.D. is a program that intends to train scholars to become life-long researchers who are required to contribute to the development of existing knowledge about reality using different perspectives throughout their research careers. As long as the Ph.D. scholars can understand all the available research philosophical paradigms and make mindful choices of paradigms to answer their research question they will be able to determine (on their own) all the other choices in succeeding steps of doctoral-level research such as i) research approach; ii) data collection method; iii) data collection time frame; iv) sample size; v) sampling technique; vi) data collection instrument; vii) data analysis techniques.

REFERENCES :

- [1] Titus, S. L., & Ballou, J. M. (2013). Faculty members' perceptions of advising versus mentoring: Does the name matter?. *Science and Engineering ethics*, 19(3), 1267-1281. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [2] Ali, A., & Kohun, F. (2006). Dealing with isolation feelings in IS doctoral programs. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 1(1), 21-33. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [3] Ali, A., Kohun, F., & Levy, Y. (2007). Dealing with Social Isolation to Minimize Doctoral Attrition- A Four Stage Framework. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 2(1), 33-49. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [4] Spaulding, L. S., & Rockinson-Szapkiw, A. (2012). Hearing their voices: Factors doctoral

- candidates attribute to their persistence. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 7, 199. [Google Scholar](#)
- [5] Golde, C. M., & Dore, T. M. (2001). At cross purposes: What the experiences of today's doctoral students reveal about doctoral education, *ERIC Processing and Reference Facility*, 1-62. [Google Scholar](#)
- [6] Golde, C. M. (2005). The role of the department and discipline in doctoral student attrition: Lessons from four departments. *The Journal of Higher Education*, 76(6), 669-700. [Google Scholar](#)
- [7] Golde, C. M., & Walker, G. E. (Eds.). (2006). *Envisioning the future of doctoral education: Preparing stewards of the discipline-Carnegie essays on the doctorate* (Vol. 3). John Wiley & Sons. [Google Scholar](#)
- [8] Gardner, S. K. (2009). Student and faculty attributions of attrition in high and low-completing doctoral programs in the United States. *Higher education*, 58(1), 97-112. [Google Scholar](#)
- [9] Gardner, S. K. (2010). Faculty perspectives on doctoral student socialization in five disciplines. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 5, 39. [Google Scholar](#)
- [10] Solmon, M. A. (2009). How do doctoral candidates learn to be researchers? Developing research training programs in kinesiology departments. *Quest*, 61(1), 74-83. [Google Scholar](#)
- [11] Nogueira-Martins, L. A., Fagnani Neto, R., Macedo, P. C. M., Citero, V. D. A., & Mari, J. D. J. (2004). The mental health of graduate students at the Federal University of São Paulo: a preliminary report. *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research*, 37, 1519-1524. [Google Scholar](#)
- [12] Knox, S., Schlosser, L. Z., Pruitt, N. T., & Hill, C. E. (2006). A qualitative examination of graduate advising relationships: The advisor perspective. *The Counseling Psychologist*, 34(4), 489-518. [Google Scholar](#)
- [13] Grady, R. K., La Touche, R., Oslawski-Lopez, J., Powers, A., & Simacek, K. (2014). Betwixt and between: The social position and stress experiences of graduate students. *Teaching Sociology*, 42(1), 5-16. [Google Scholar](#)
- [14] Russell, J., Gaudreault, K. L., & Richards, K. A. R. (2016). Doctoral student socialization: Educating stewards of the physical education profession. *Quest*, 68(4), 439-456. [Google Scholar](#)
- [15] Russell, J. A. (2015). Rolling with the punches: Examining the socialization experiences of kinesiology doctoral students. *Research quarterly for exercise and sport*, 86(2), 140-151. [Google Scholar](#)
- [16] Harding-DeKam, J. L., Hamilton, B., & Loyd, S. (2012). The hidden curriculum of doctoral advising. *NACADA Journal*, 32(2), 5-16. [Google Scholar](#)
- [17] Mansson, D. H., & Myers, S. A. (2012). Using mentoring enactment theory to explore the doctoral student-advisor mentoring relationship. *Communication Education*, 61(4), 309-334. [Google Scholar](#)
- [18] Robinson, E. M., & Tagher, C. G. (2017). The companion dissertation: Enriching the doctoral experience. *Journal of Nursing Education*, 56(9), 564-566. [Google Scholar](#)
- [19] Haynes, K. N. (2008). Reasons for doctoral attrition. *Health*, 8, 17-4. [Google Scholar](#)
- [20] Mazerolle, S. M., Bowman, T. G., & Klossner, J. C. (2015). An analysis of doctoral students' perceptions of mentorship during their doctoral studies. *Athletic Training Education Journal*, 10(3), 227-235. [Google Scholar](#)
- [21] Holsinger Jr, J. W. (2008). Situational leadership applied to the dissertation process. *Anatomical Sciences Education*, 1(5), 194-198. [Google Scholar](#)
- [22] McNamara, J. F., Lara-Alecio, R., Hoyle, J., & Irby, B. J. (2010). Doctoral program issues: Commentary on companion dissertations. *A Doctoral Issues Presentation at the National Council*

- of Professors of Educational Administration Lexington, KY, August 2, 2006. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [23] Carter-Veale, W. Y., Tull, R. G., Rutledge, J. C., & Joseph, L. N. (2016). The dissertation house model: Doctoral student experiences coping and writing in a shared knowledge community. *CBE—Life Sciences Education*, 15(3), ar34. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [24] Devos, C., Boudrenghien, G., Van der Linden, N., Azzi, A., Frenay, M., Galand, B., & Klein, O. (2017). Doctoral students' experiences leading to completion or attrition: A matter of sense, progress and distress. *European journal of psychology of education*, 32(1), 61-77. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [25] Beatty, S. E. (2001). The doctoral supervisor-student relationship: some American advice for success. *The Marketing Review*, 2(2), 205-217. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [26] Carpenter, S., Makhadmeh, N., & Thornton, L. J. (2015). Mentorship on the doctoral level: An examination of communication faculty mentors' traits and functions. *Communication Education*, 64(3), 366-384. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [27] Most, D. E. (2008). Patterns of doctoral student degree completion: A longitudinal analysis. *Journal of College Student Retention: Research, Theory & Practice*, 10(2), 171-190. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [28] Stock, W. A., Siegfried, J. J., & Finegan, T. A. (2011). Completion rates and time-to-degree in economics PhD programs (with comments by David Colander, N. Gregory Mankiw, Melissa P. McInerney, James M. Poterba). *American Economic Review*, 101(3), 176-88. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [29] Wamala, R., Ocaya, B., & Oonyu, J. C. (2012). Extended Candidature and Non-Completion of a Ph. D. at Makerere University, Uganda. *Contemporary Issues in Education Research*, 5(3), 175-184. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [30] <https://academy.pubs.asha.org/2011/12/higher-education-practices-that-promote-phd-completion/>. Retrieved in September 2022.
- [31] Preston, J. P., Ogenchuk, M. J., & Nsiah, J. K. (2014). Peer mentorship and transformational learning: PhD student experiences. *Canadian Journal of Higher Education*, 44(1), 52-68. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [32] Devine, K., & Hunter, K. H. (2017). PhD student emotional exhaustion: the role of supportive supervision and self-presentation behaviours. *Innovations in Education and Teaching International*, 54(4), 335-344. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [33] Van Rooij, E., Fokkens-Bruinsma, M., & Jansen, E. (2021). Factors that influence PhD candidates' success: the importance of PhD project characteristics. *Studies in Continuing Education*, 43(1), 48-67. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [34] Chenevix-Trench, G. (2006). What makes a good PhD student?. *Nature*, 441(7090), 252-252. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [35] Dericks, G., Thompson, E., Roberts, M., & Phua, F. (2019). Determinants of PhD student satisfaction: the roles of supervisor, department, and peer qualities. *Assessment & evaluation in higher education volume 44*(7), 1053-1068. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [36] Corsini, A., Pezzoni, M., & Visentin, F. (2022). What makes a productive Ph. D. student?. *Research Policy* 51(10), 104561. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [37] Lindvig, K. (2018). The implied PhD student of interdisciplinary research projects within monodisciplinary structures. *Higher Education Research & Development*, 37(6), 1171-1185. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [38] Holbrook, A., Shaw, K., Scevak, J., Bourke, S., Cantwell, R., & Budd, J. (2014). PhD candidate expectations: Exploring mismatch with experience. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 9, 329. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [39] Björkman, B. (2015). PhD supervisor-PhD student interactions in an English-medium Higher

- Education (HE) setting: Expressing disagreement. *European Journal of Applied Linguistics*, 3(2), 205-229. [Google Scholar](#)
- [40] Dimitrova, R. (2016). Ingredients of good PhD supervision-evidence from a student survey at Stockholm university. *Utbildning och Lärande/Education and Learning*, 10(1), 40-52. [Google Scholar](#)
- [41] Sullivan-Bolyai, S., & L'Esperance, S. (2022). Reflections on virtual research conferences and PhD student socialization: The missing link of in-person human connectedness. *Applied Nursing Research*, 64 (April 2022), 151553. [Google Scholar](#)
- [42] Alpert, F., & Eyssell, T. H. (1995). Getting the most from your doctoral program: Advice for the Ph. D. student in finance. *Journal of Financial Education*, 12-20. [Google Scholar](#)
- [43] Groen, J. (2020). *Perceptions of Transformation and Quality in Higher Education: A Case Study of PhD Student Experiences* (Doctoral dissertation, University of Ottawa). [Google Scholar](#)
- [44] Helfer, F., & Drew, S. (2013). A small-scale investigation into Engineering PhD student satisfaction with supervision in an Australian university campus. In *24th Annual Conference of the Australasian Association for Engineering Education* (pp. 1-9). [Google Scholar](#)
- [45] Cunningham-Williams, R. M., Wideman, E., & Fields, L. (2019). Ph. D. Student Development: A Conceptual Model for Research-Intensive Social Work PhD Programs. *Journal of Evidence-Based Social Work*, 16(3), 278-293. [Google Scholar](#)
- [46] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). *Doing Ph.D. in India. A Step-by-Step Guide*. First Edition. Notion Press. India & Singapore. Page 13. ISBN: 9798887832005. [Google Scholar](#)
- [47] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). The '8Fs' Concept for Simplifying the Complications of Ph.D. Journey in India. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT, and Education (IJCSBE)*, 6(2), 320-339. [Google Scholar](#)
- [48] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). The DDLR Model of Research Process for Designing Robust and Realizable Research Methodology During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 7(2), 400-417. [Google Scholar](#)
- [49] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). PHDRQ Model for Identifying Research Gaps and Formulating A Research Question During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT, and Education (IJCSBE)*, 6(2). 408-421. [Google Scholar](#)
- [50] Guba, E. G., & Lincoln, Y. S. (1982). Epistemological and methodological bases of naturalistic inquiry. *ECTJ*, 30(4), 233-252. [Google Scholar](#)
- [51] Saunders, M., & Lewis, P. (2017). *Doing research in business and management*. Pearson. Chapter 2, Pages 122-161. [Google Scholar](#)
- [52] Alvesson, M., & Skoldberg, K. (2017). *Reflexive methodology: New vistas for qualitative research*. sage. [Google Scholar](#)
- [53] Bhaskar, R. (2010). *Reclaiming reality: A critical introduction to contemporary philosophy*. Routledge. [Google Scholar](#)
- [54] Buchanan, D., Boddy, D., & McCalman, J. (2013). Getting in, getting on, getting out, and getting back. In *Doing research in organizations* (pp. 53-67). Routledge. [Google Scholar](#)
- [55] Burrell, G., & Morgan, G. (2017). *Sociological paradigms and organisational analysis: Elements of the sociology of corporate life*. Routledge. [Google Scholar](#)
- [56] Johnson, P., & Clark, M. (Eds.). (2006). *Business and management research methodologies*. Sage. [Google Scholar](#)
- [57] Kilduff, M., & Mehra, A. (1997). Postmodernism and organizational research. *Academy of Management Review*, 22(2), 453-481. [Google Scholar](#)

- [58] Van Maanen, J., Sørensen, J. B., & Mitchell, T. R. (2007). The interplay between theory and method. *Academy of management review*, 32(4), 1145-1154. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [59] Fournier, V., & Grey, C. (2000). At the critical moment: Conditions and prospects for critical management studies. *Human relations*, 53(1), 7-32. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [60] Fleetwood, S. (2005). Ontology in organization and management studies: A critical realist perspective. *Organization*, 12(2), 197-222. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [61] Elkjaer, B. & Simpson, B. (2011). Pragmatism: A lived and living philosophy. What can it offer to contemporary organization theory?. In *Philosophy and organization theory*. Emerald Group Publishing Limited. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [62] Knudsen, C. (2005). Pluralism, scientific progress, and the structure of organization theory. In Christian Knudsen, and Haridimos Tsoukas (eds), *The Oxford Handbook of Organization Theory*. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [63] Chia, R. (2003). Organization theory as a postmodern science. In H. Tsoukas and C. Knudsen (eds) *The Oxford Handbook of Organization Theory: Meta-Theoretical Perspectives*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, pp. 113–40. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [64] Niglas, K. (2010). The multidimensional model of research methodology: An integrated set of continua. In A. Tashakkori and C. Teddlie (eds) *The Sage Handbook of Mixed Methods in Social and Behavioural Research*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage, pp. 215–36. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [65] Reed, M. (2005). Reflections on the ‘realist turn’ in organization and management studies. *Journal of Management studies*, 42(8), 1621-1644. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [66] Jonassen, D. H. (1991). Objectivism versus constructivism: Do we need a new philosophical paradigm?. *Educational technology research and development*, 39(3), 5-14. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [67] Adom, D., Yeboah, A., & Ankrah, A. K. (2016). Constructivism philosophical paradigm: Implication for research, teaching and learning. *Global journal of arts humanities and social sciences*, 4(10), 1-9. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [68] Kamal, S. S. L. B. A. (2019). Research paradigm and the philosophical foundations of a qualitative study. *PEOPLE: International Journal of Social Sciences*, 4(3), 1386-1394. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [69] Coombs, W. T. (1993). Philosophical underpinnings: Ramifications of a pluralist paradigm. *Public Relations Review*, 19(2), 111-119. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [70] Morgan, D. L. (2014). Pragmatism as a paradigm for social research. *Qualitative inquiry*, 20(8), 1045-1053. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [71] Boon, M., & Van Baalen, S. (2019). Epistemology for interdisciplinary research—shifting philosophical paradigms of science. *European journal for philosophy of science*, 9(1), 1-28. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [72] Vacariu, G., & Vacariu, M. (2022). A New Philosophical Paradigm of Thinking for Particular Sciences: Physics, Cognitive Neuroscience, and Biology. In *Thinking* (pp. 269-283). Springer, Cham. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [73] Shah, S. S., Shah, A. A., & Khaskhelly, N. (2019). Pragmatism research paradigm: a philosophical framework of advocating methodological pluralism in social science research. *Grassroots*, 52(1). [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [74] Higgs, J., & Trede, F. (2010). Philosophical frameworks and research communities. In *Researching Practice* (pp. 31-36). Brill. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [75] Krauss, S. E. (2005). Research paradigms and meaning making: A primer. *The qualitative report*, 10(4), 758-770. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [76] Kelly, D. A. (1976). Architecture as philosophical paradigm. *Metaphilosophy*, 7(3/4), 173-190. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [77] <https://www.hopementalhealth.com/blog/obesity-and-depression>. Retrieved in October 2022.
- [78] Bechmann, C. Suzanne. (2008). Chapter in a Book - *Doing business research: a guide to theory and practice.*, Written by, Lee, Nick., & Lings, Ian., 1st Edition, Sage Publications Ltd., Page 369. [Google Scholar](#)[↗]

Approaching Research in Different Ways - How to Choose an Appropriate Research Approach/Reasoning During Ph.D. Program in India?

H. R. Ganesha¹ & Aithal P. S.²

¹ Research Professor, Institute of Management & Commerce, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India, and Board Member, Gramss Retail Trading Private Limited, Bengaluru, India,

OrcidID: 0000-0002-5878-8844; E-mail: hrganesha@yahoo.co.in

² Professor & Vice-Chancellor, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India,

OrcidID: 0000-0002-4691-8736; E-mail: psaithal@gmail.com

Area/Section: Research Methodology.

Type of the Paper: Conceptual Model.

Type of Review: Peer Reviewed as per [\[C|O|P|E\]](#) guidance.

Indexed in: OpenAIRE.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7259100>

Google Scholar Citation: [IJPL](#)

How to Cite this Paper:

Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S., (2022). Approaching Research in Different Ways - How to Choose an Appropriate Research Approach/Reasoning During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1), 59-74. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7259100>

International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)

A Refereed International Journal of Srinivas University, India.

Received on: 12/10/2022

Published on: 28/10/2022

© With Authors.



This work is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution-Non-Commercial 4.0 International License](#) subject to proper citation to the publication source of the work.

Disclaimer: The scholarly papers as reviewed and published by the Srinivas Publications (S.P.), India are the views and opinions of their respective authors and are not the views or opinions of the SP. The SP disclaims of any harm or loss caused due to the published content to any party.

Approaching Research in Different Ways - How to Choose an Appropriate Research Approach/Reasoning During Ph.D. Program in India?

H. R. Ganesha¹ & Aithal P. S.²

¹ Research Professor, Institute of Management & Commerce, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India, and Board Member, Gramss Retail Trading Private Limited, Bengaluru, India,

OrcidID: 0000-0002-5878-8844; E-mail: hrganesha@yahoo.co.in

² Professor & Vice-Chancellor, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India,

OrcidID: 0000-0002-4691-8736; E-mail: psaithal@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Purpose: A good description, explanation, and claim about the fact/reality/truth/dependent variable/effect and a piece of complete knowledge about reality are only possible if such a reality is explained using many possible research approaches/reasoning. Owing to such importance the key purpose of this article is to explain the essence of 'research approach/reasoning' and various available research approaches/reasoning in doctoral-level research and recommend an ideal model that would enable Ph.D. scholars in India to carry out doctoral-level research that is aimed at improving knowledge about a reality using different research approaches/reasoning.

Design/Methodology/Approach: Postmodernism philosophical paradigm; Inductive research approach; Observation data collection method; Longitudinal data collection time frame; Qualitative data analysis.

Findings/Result: As long as the Ph.D. scholars can understand all the available research approaches and make mindful choices of approaches to answer their research question they will be able to determine (on their own) all the other choices in succeeding steps of doctoral-level research such as i) data collection method; ii) data collection time frame; iii) sample size; iv) sampling technique; v) data collection instrument; vi) data analysis techniques.

Originality/Value: There is a vast literature about reasoning in research. However, there are only a few stakeholders in the research education system who encourage Ph.D. scholars to choose a research approach/reasoning that is uncommon in a discipline. Through this article, we have attempted to explain the purpose of reasoning in doctoral-level research in addition to recommending a decision framework that enables Ph.D. scholars to choose an appropriate research approach during Ph.D.

Paper Type: Conceptual model.

Keywords: Research Methodology; Research Design; Research Process; PhD; Ph.D.; Coursework; Doctoral Research; Research Approach; Deductive Approach; Inductive Approach; Abductive Approach; Reasoning; Deductive Reasoning; Inductive Reasoning; Abductive Reasoning; Deductivism; Inductivism; Abductivism; Postmodernism

1. BACKGROUND :

Scholarly and scientific doctoral-level research demands researchers to use logic while finding answers to the research question formulated by them. To find the truth, the reasoning is essential, and it is the ability to deliberately use logic by making inferences from data, whether new or old. Reasoning is frequently regarded as a defining trait of humans and is intimately related to uniquely human pursuits, such as philosophy, science, language, mathematics, and art. Rationality and reasoning are sometimes used interchangeably. Thinking and cognition are also related to reasoning, which requires using one's

intellect. The study of logic focuses on how people can construct logically sound arguments using formal reasoning. There are several logical reasoning subtypes, including deductive reasoning, inductive reasoning, and abductive reasoning. Aristotle distinguished between logical discursive reasoning and intuitive reasoning because the latter, while nevertheless acceptable, may tend to be subjectively opaque and personal. In some social and political circumstances, logical and intuitive ways of reasoning might collide, whereas, in others, they are considered complementary rather than competing. For instance, intuition is frequently required in mathematics for the creative processes involved in arriving at a formal proof, arguably the most challenging of all formal reasoning tasks. One of the ways that thinking transitions from one thought to a related idea is through reasoning, much like habit or intuition. For instance, the reasoning is the process by which sensible people make sense of sensory data from their surroundings or comprehend concepts like cause and effect, truth and falsity, or beliefs about concepts of good or evil.

Various research studies have identified factors affecting the Ph.D. success rate across the world. "To name a few a) scholar-supervisor/guide relationship; b) mentorship; c) dissertation process; d) role of the department; e) role of peer qualities; f) transformational learning experience provided; g) level of curiosity and interest in reviewing the existing literature; h) planning and time management skills; i) level of creative thinking and writing skills; j) amount of freedom in the research project; k) level of a supportive environment for Ph.D. scholars' well-being; l) higher-education practices; m) supervisors' research capabilities and gender; n) expectations set by the research environment; o) Ph.D. scholars' expectations; p) support network; q) level of Ph.D. scholars' socialization with the research community; r) Ph.D. scholars' navigation system; s) different terminologies for various components of doctoral-level research are given by different disciplines creating undue confusion in scholars' minds; t) data collection methods which just play the role of data collection and it is just one of the steps of the doctoral-level research process being portrayed as the research methodology/design; u) scholars' inability to identify their genuine interest in a fact/phenomenon/reality/truth/dependent variable, intensive review of existing literature, locating an important research gap, and finally formulating a research question; v) a lower level of clarity about the most important and indispensable step of the doctoral-level research process i.e., choosing an appropriate research philosophical paradigm that lays stepping stones toward answering the research question in a scientific and scholarly way" [1-50].

Furthermore, in reality, a majority of stakeholders in the research education system have a lower level of clarity about the most important and indispensable step of the doctoral-level research process i.e., choosing an appropriate research approach that lays stepping stones toward logically answering the research question. In addition to this lower clarity, a majority of them guide the Ph.D. scholars to begin the journey without educating the scholars about the essence of research approaches/reasoning. In addition, they also mandate that scholars use certain research approaches that are commonly used in a discipline or the one with which they are comfortable. This lower level of clarity and the beginning of the Ph.D. journey without a clear understanding of the research approaches is making it difficult for Ph.D. scholars to complete the journey successfully and most importantly if some scholars complete their Ph.D. journey successfully, their awareness about the research approach/reasoning chosen to answer their research question is very low. We believe that if the scholars can begin their Ph.D. journey by allocating a higher level of focus and time toward understanding various research approaches/reasoning available and choose the one that is appropriate their journey will be with a very lower level of complications and with a higher level of awareness about the essence of reasoning in doctoral-level research. But this reality is knowingly or unknowingly, intentionally, or unintentionally suppressed by a majority of stakeholders in the research education system in India. In other words, this *suppressed reality* has resulted in creating humungous confusion about which is an appropriate research approach during Ph.D. among scholars in India.

One thing Ph.D. scholars must always remind themselves of throughout their Ph.D. journey is the fact that they will be awarded a Ph.D. degree for doing doctoral-level research. Doing doctoral-level research and generating research outputs such as research articles and a thesis determines the probability of success in getting a Ph.D. degree. The first step of the doctoral-level research process is identifying research gaps and formulating a research question, the second one is choosing an appropriate research philosophical paradigm and the third step is choosing an appropriate research approach/reasoning that acts as a stepping stone for finding an appropriate data collection process to answer the research question logically. It is thus inevitable and imperative that Ph.D. scholars understand various research

approaches/reasoning in depth and chose one that is appropriate before starting the data collection process in their Ph.D. journey. The doctoral-level research which is the single most important requirement of the Ph.D. program is cognitively demanding and intends to create researchers who can create new knowledge or interpret existing knowledge about reality by using different perspectives, paradigms, and reasoning. Knowledge sharing requires autonomy, good quality time, a stress-free brain for deep thinking, and the freedom to look for more meaningful findings. This is the single most important reason for making doctoral-level research flexible wherein the scientific and scholarly world gives autonomy to Ph.D. scholars to formulate their question and answer it within 3-6 years using an appropriate research approach/reasoning. Nevertheless, only 50% of scholars admitted to Ph.D. in India completed, and that too in ten years whether or not they are aware of the importance of reasoning in doctoral-level research [46-50].

2. OBJECTIVE :

Deductive thinking is a challenge that affects many different areas and problems. In the course of deductive reasoning, epistemology seeks to comprehend how justification is moved from belief in the premises to belief in the conclusion. Probability logic investigates how the likelihood of an inference's premises influences the likelihood of its conclusion. There are no other valid modes of inference than deduction, according to the contentious/debatable deductivism theory. We believe that deductive reasoning requires lesser time to research as compared to other available reasoning types and this is one of the most important reasons deductivism is being widely followed by researchers in India even after the Ph.D. program. However, a good description, explanation, and claim about the fact /reality/truth/dependent variable/effect and a piece of complete knowledge about reality are only possible if such a reality is explained using many possible research approaches/reasoning. *Owing to such importance the key objective of this article is to explain the essence of 'research approach/reasoning' and various available research approaches/reasoning in doctoral-level research and recommend an ideal model that would enable Ph.D. scholars in India to carry out doctoral-level research that is aimed at improving knowledge about a reality using different research approaches/reasoning.*

3. WHAT IS THE RESEARCH APPROACH? :

The research approach is a way of reasoning about the relationship between dependent and independent variables of the research question formulated by scholars in the first step of the doctoral-level research process. Reasoning, on the other hand, is limited to the conscious production of thought with the use of logic, it is the act of moving toward an understanding of the relationship between dependent and independent variables of a research question. The research approach is also about deciding whether to i) build/construct a new theory about a relationship; ii) test/verify an existing theory about a relationship; iii) deconstruct/modify/rationalize a theory about the relationship. *"A theory is a symbolic Construction [51]. It will be convenient for our purposes to define a theory simply as a set of statements or sentences [52]."* *"Basically, a theory consists of one or more functional statements or propositions that treat the relationship of variables so as to account for a phenomenon or set of phenomena [53]."* *"A theory is a set of statements about the relationship(s) between two or more concepts or constructs [54]."*

Many of us think that theory is bookish and not practicable/practical. Ph.D. scholars must not have this opinion or predisposition in their minds. This confusion is because a majority of stakeholders in the research system are using the term theory as a synonym for hypothesis and a majority of common people are using the term theory as a synonym for the assumption. Figure 1 illustrates the difference between Observed 'Fact' (*a propositional observation about the reality/phenomenon/dependent variable*), 'Hypothesis' (*a possible explanation for the fact observed*), 'Theory' (*a hypothesis that has been tested enough times that we can make a general rule that accounts for the fact*), and 'Model' (*theories in aggregate. Once we have a bunch of theories that all agree with one another we can construct practicable models*). Only through continuous and consistent efforts, researchers can build a Model that works! In real-life context.

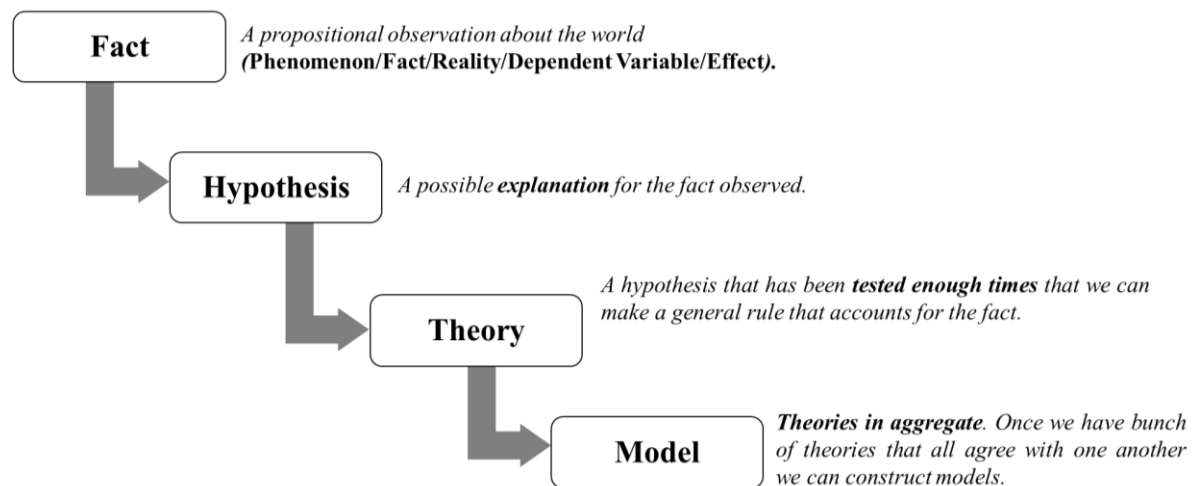


Fig. 1: Journey of research from observation to building a model [54]

We must not think that a theory is something very complicated. The theory is just stating the relationship between dependent and independent variables limited to a context and population/units of analysis. We have listed below a few known theories across many disciplines to help scholars understand that theory is not a complicated terminology.

- **Marketing:** Higher the customer retention rate (independent variable) higher the profit (dependent variable).
- **Finance:** Higher the quick ratio (independent variable) healthier the balance sheet (dependent variable).
- **Education:** Higher the rehearsal rate (independent variable) higher the level of learning (dependent variable).
- **Computer Science:** Higher the ram storage capacity (independent variable) better the computer performance (dependent variable).
- **Basic Science:** Every action (independent variable) has an equal and opposite reaction (dependent variable).
- **Physiotherapy:** Physiotherapy (independent variable) has a positive impact on pain relief (dependent variable).
- **Nursing:** Interpersonal skills (independent variable) in the nurse-client relationship (dependent variable) are the foundation of nursing practice.
- **Health Science:** Higher the BMI (independent variable) higher the risk of obesity (dependent variable).
- **Sociology:** Learning (dependent variable) occurs by observing others (independent variable 1) and modeling their behavior (independent variable 2).
- **Psychology:** Human behavior (dependent variable) develops through experience (independent variable).
- **Language:** Language learning (dependent variable) grows out of a process of reinforcement (independent variable 1) and punishment (independent variable 2).

The research philosophical paradigm scholar has chosen immediately after formulating the research question is the key driver for choosing a research approach in step 3 of the doctoral-level research process [46-50] [55-82]. As the research philosophical paradigm chosen in step 2 is the key driver for the selection of a research approach, the connection between the research philosophical paradigm and the research approach must be understood by the Ph.D. scholars which is listed below.

- **Positivism:** Testing/verifying an existing theory about the relationship between dependent and independent variables.
- **Interpretivism:** Building/constructing a new theory about the relationship between dependent and independent variables.
- **Critical Realism:** Modifying an existing theory about the relationship between dependent and independent variables.
- **Postmodernism:** Deconstructing an existing theory about the relationship between dependent and independent variables.

- **Pragmatism:** Building, testing, and rationalizing a new theory about the relationship between dependent and independent variables.

4. TYPES OF RESEARCH APPROACH :

There are three main types of research approaches viz., i) Deductive approach/reasoning, ii) Inductive approach/reasoning, and iii) Abductive approach/reasoning. We strongly suggest scholars recall their understanding of research philosophical paradigms while reading these three types of research approaches as they are seamlessly connected.

4.1. Deductive Approach/Reasoning (General to Specific):

A deductive research approach is appropriate for testing/verifying an existing theory about the relationship between your dependent and independent variables of scholars' research questions. If scholars have stated a set of hypotheses (logical assumptions) while formulating their research question that needs to be confirmed or rejected during the research process they would be following a deductive research approach/reasoning [56] [83-94]. A typical flow of research events for the deductive research approach/reasoning is illustrated in figure 2.

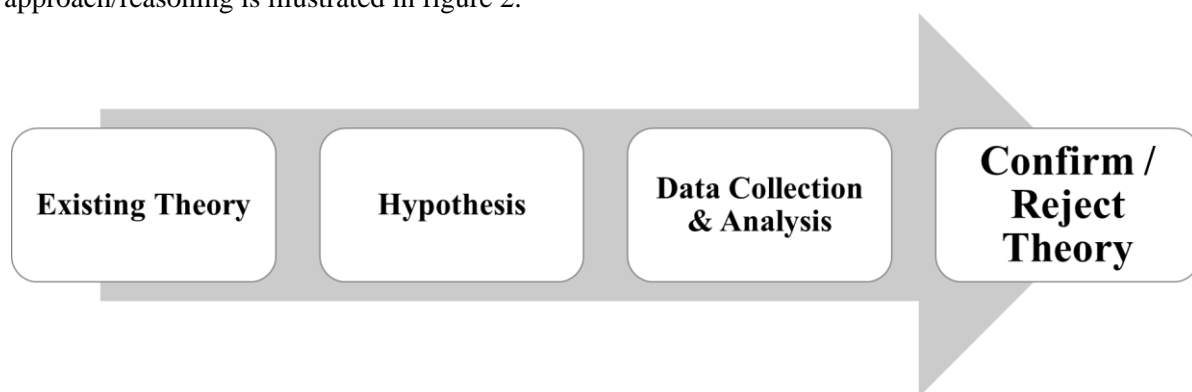


Fig. 2: Flow of deductive research approach

Let us look at an example. Assume that we have finalized the dependent variable as 'Sales Quantity' and the independent variable as 'Discount' for the unit of analysis 'Brick-and-Mortal Retail Store'. '*Higher the Discount on a product higher the Sales Quantity*' is an existing theory. If we are interested in testing/verifying this theory the best choice of research approach/reasoning is a deductive research approach. The flow/order of the research process would look as shown below.

- Creating hypotheses (logical assumption)
 - Null hypothesis: There is no relationship between discount and sales quantity.
 - Alternative/research hypothesis 1: There is a positive relationship between discount and sales quantity.
 - Alternative/research hypothesis 2: There is a negative relationship between discount and sales quantity.
- Selecting a retail store.
- Collecting sales quantity data for with-discount and without-discount periods.
- Comparing pre- and post-discount period sales quantity data and analyzing whether there is any change in sales quantity in the presence and absence of a discount.
- Accepting or rejecting the theory based on the results of the analysis.

4.2. Inductive Approach/Reasoning (Specific to General) :

The inductive research approach is appropriate when building/constructing a new theory about the relationship between dependent and independent variables of a research question [56] [95-105]. The inductive research approach *does not* involve the formulation of hypotheses while formulating the research question. It starts with research questions, aims, and objectives that need to be achieved during the research process beginning with data collection. A typical flow of research events for the inductive research approach/reasoning is illustrated in figure 3.

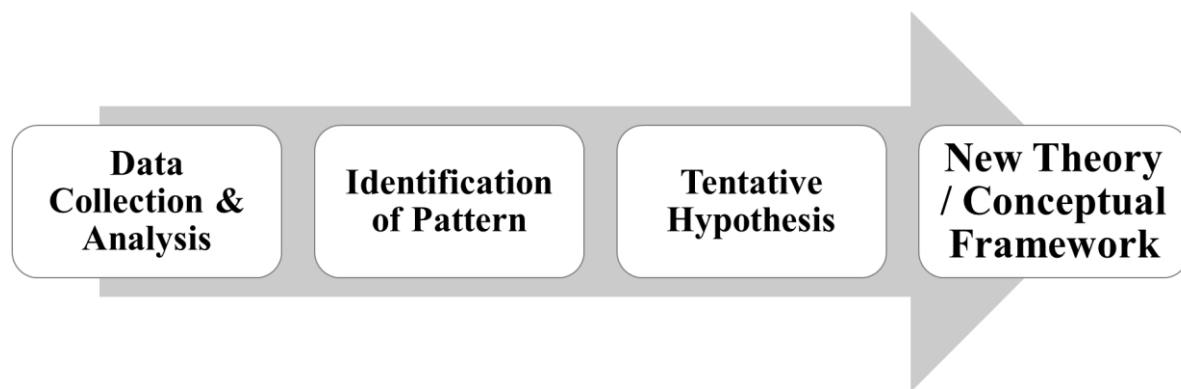


Fig. 3: Flow of inductive research approach/reasoning

Let us look at the same example discussed in the deductive research approach/reasoning. Assume that we have finalized the dependent variable as ‘Sales Quantity’ and the independent variable as ‘Discount’ for the unit of analysis ‘Brick-and-Mortal Retail Store’. As we aim to build a new theory around these variables of the research question the best choice of research approach/reasoning is an inductive research approach/reasoning. The flow/order of research would look as shown below.

- Selecting a Retail Store.
- Observing and recording the sales quantity and discount data for a select period.
- Reviewing existing literature about variables.
- Understanding changes in sales quantity with and without discount and comparing the same with existing literature.
- Developing a tentative hypothesis and building a Conceptual Framework/Theory/Model based on the difference between observation and existing literature.

4.3. Abductive Approach/Reasoning (Incomplete to Best Possible Prediction) :

The Abductive research approach is appropriate when building/constructing a new rationalized theory or deconstructing/modifying/rationalizing an existing theory about the relationship between dependent and independent variables of a research question [56] [106-124]. The abductive research approach does not involve the formulation of hypotheses while formulating the research question. The goal of an abductive research process is to explain the "incomplete observations," "unusual facts," or "mysteries" that were stated at the start of the investigation but are not addressed by the current theory. Additionally, it entails investigating a phenomenon related to the dependent variable, uncovering themes and patterns, placing them in a conceptual framework, and then validating that framework by further data collection, etc. A typical flow of research events for an abductive research approach is illustrated in figure 4.

Let us look at the same example discussed in the deductive and inductive research approaches. Assume that we have finalized the dependent variable as ‘Sales Quantity’ and the independent variable as ‘Discount’ for the unit of analysis ‘Brick-and-Mortal Retail Store’. As we aim to build a new but rationalized theory around these variables of research the best choice of research approach/reasoning is an abductive research approach/reasoning. The flow/order of research would look as shown below [125-129].

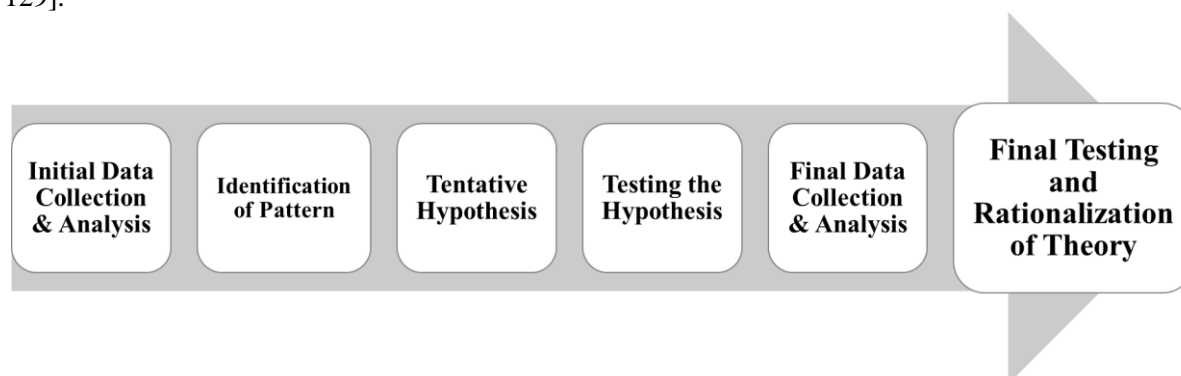


Fig. 4: Flow of abductive research approach/reasoning

- Reviewing existing theories and identifying anomalies (unanswered/unexplained).
- Selecting a Retail Store.

- Observing and recording the sales quantity data for a specific period.
- Understanding change in sales quantity.
- Developing a tentative hypothesis.
- Developing a conceptual framework/theory.
- Testing the new conceptual framework/theory through intervention/experiment (applying different levels and types of discounts).
- Observing and recording a change in sales quantity post-intervention/experiment.
- Modifying/correcting/revising the initial conceptual framework/theory.
- Once again testing the modified/corrected/revised framework/theory through another intervention/experiment.
- Observing and recording a change in sales quantity post-second intervention/experiment.
- Rationalizing the theory.

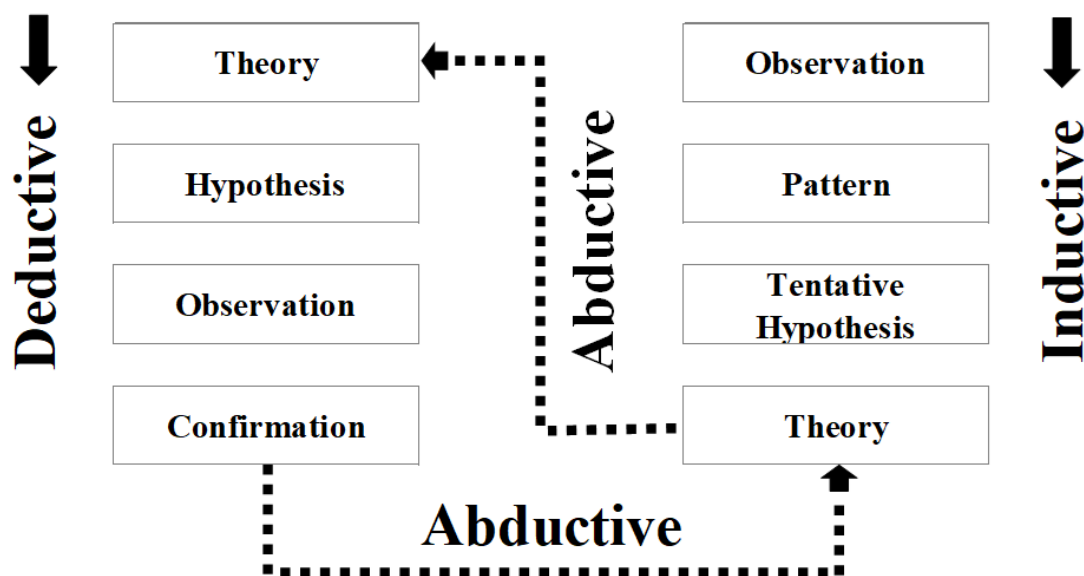


Fig. 5: Comparative flow of events across research three research approaches/reasoning
Figure 5 illustrates a comparison of all three research approaches. In summary deductive research approach is testing an existing theory; the inductive research approach is building a new theory; the abductive research approach is testing and rationalizing a newly built theory.

5. CHOOSING A RESEARCH APPROACH :

Among all the three research approaches the less time-consuming and easy approach is the deductive research approach/reasoning as we are not required to build a new theory. The inductive approach requires patience, a review of the existing literature with an open mindset, and good quality time. The Abductive research approach requires a higher level of awareness concerning the existing status of knowledge about a reality/dependent variable vis-à-vis the ideal status of the knowledge. In addition, the abductive approach requires continuous and focused research about a single reality/dependent variable/fact for a longer period until the researcher can build a model that works. Furthermore, to become a complete and seasoned researcher it is inevitable and imperative to use all three research approaches according to the appropriateness and the phase of research about a select reality/dependent variable/fact throughout the research career. If we take a look at some of the seasoned researchers around the globe, we might realize that they have spent/devoted their entire research career toward understanding just one reality/dependent variable/fact.

A majority of Ph.D. scholars in India have difficulties in choosing an appropriate research approach during their Ph.D. journey. Nevertheless, in figure 6 we have attempted to recommend a decision framework for Ph.D. scholars to help them choose an appropriate research approach based on two important components such as A) 'The level of autonomy given to them by the research environment and system' and B) 'How much time the Ph.D. scholars can devote for research during their Ph.D. journey.'

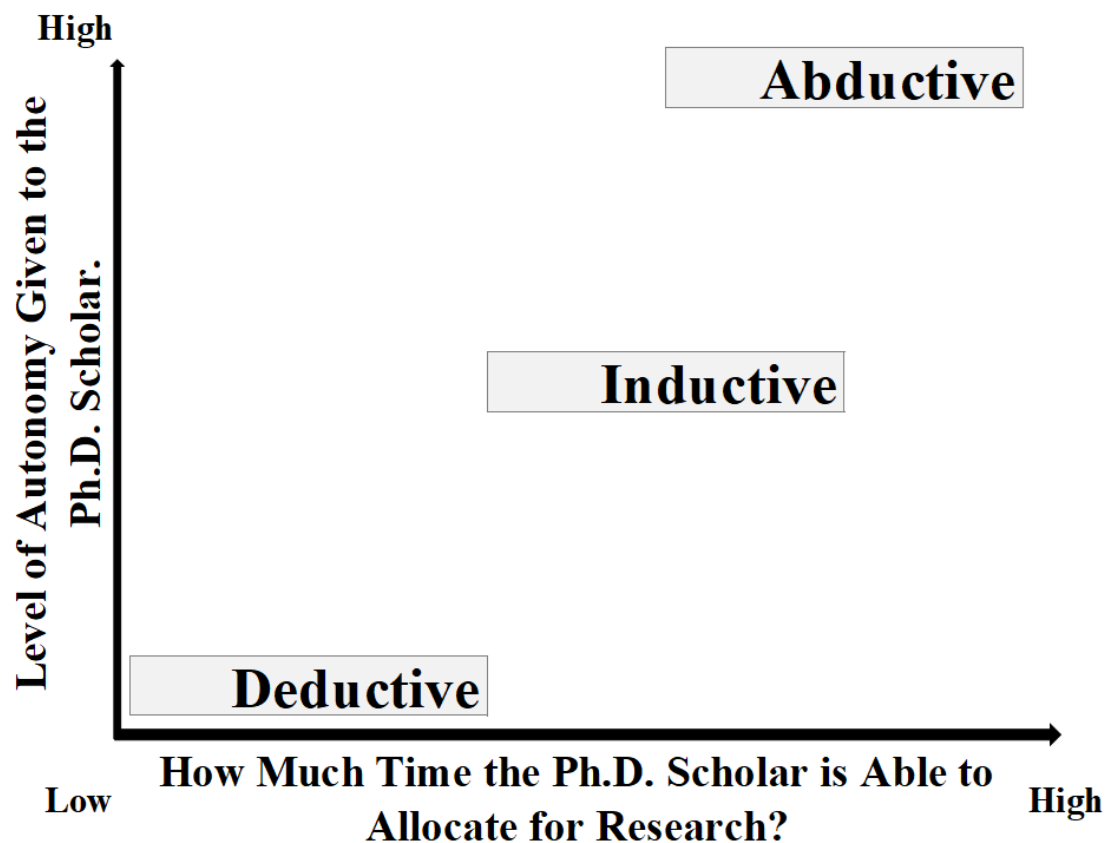


Fig. 6: A decision framework for choosing an appropriate research approach

Our decision framework recommends i) Deductive approach if both ‘A’ and ‘B’ are low; ii) Inductive approach if both ‘A’ and ‘B’ are medium; iii) Abductive approach if both ‘A’ and ‘B’ are high. However, if delivering a high-quality research output is the key objective of a Ph.D. scholar, it is recommended to use the abductive research approach wherein the scholar uses an inductive approach to introduce a conceptual theory based on an in-depth literature review; uses a deductive approach to test own conceptual theory; evaluates the deductive results to modify/revise tested theory; once again uses an inductive approach to build a rationalized theory; once again uses the deductive approach to test the renationalized theory.

6. CONCLUSION :

Among all the three research approaches/reasoning types the less time-consuming and easy approach is the deductive research approach/reasoning as we are not required to build a new theory. We understand the Ph.D. program is time-bound and hence using the deductive research approach during the Ph.D. program is acceptable. But knowingly or unknowingly, intentionally, or intentionally a significant majority of researchers in India use the deductive research approach even after the completion of the Ph.D. program. The fear among Indian researchers is that inductive and abductive research approaches require a lot of time investment and most importantly the research output in the form of research article publications will slow down drastically. The mere pressure on Ph.D. scholars and Ph.D. holders in India to publish a certain number of research articles which is connected to their performance measurement is also one of the key reasons for avoiding inductive and abductive research approaches. However, there are a few Institutes in India that motivate their Ph.D. and Post-doc researchers to take up inductive and abductive research approaches. Ph.D. scholars and Ph.D. holders must be aware that most referred (citations) research works are the ones that have used inductive and abductive research approaches. Any research output that is a result of the inductive research approach automatically prompts other researchers to use the deductive research approach to test/verify a newly induced theory which otherwise by default encourages researchers to read and refer to the inductive research works. Furthermore, abductive research works are the most preferred research output by the end-users of

research output (models that work in the field).

It is the responsibility of every stakeholder in the research environment and system to ensure that the scholars are made aware of every step involved in carrying out doctoral-level research in addition to the importance of various research approaches available for them to choose to achieve their key research objective during the Ph.D. journey. Designing robust coursework that is intended to create awareness about the essence of logical reasoning/research approaches in doctoral-level research is an appropriate way of fulfilling this responsibility. As long as the Ph.D. scholars can understand all the available research approaches and make mindful choices of approaches to answer their research question they will be able to determine (on their own) all the other choices in succeeding steps of doctoral-level research such as i) data collection method; ii) data collection time frame; iii) sample size; iv) sampling technique; v) data collection instrument; vi) data analysis techniques.

REFERENCES :

- [1] Titus, S. L., & Ballou, J. M. (2013). Faculty members' perceptions of advising versus mentoring: Does the name matter?. *Science and Engineering ethics*, 19(3), 1267-1281. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [2] Ali, A., & Kohun, F. (2006). Dealing with isolation feelings in IS doctoral programs. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 1(1), 21-33. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [3] Ali, A., Kohun, F., & Levy, Y. (2007). Dealing with Social Isolation to Minimize Doctoral Attrition- A Four Stage Framework. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 2(1), 33-49. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [4] Spaulding, L. S., & Rockinson-Szapkiw, A. (2012). Hearing their voices: Factors doctoral candidates attribute to their persistence. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 7, 199. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [5] Golde, C. M., & Dore, T. M. (2001). At cross purposes: What the experiences of today's doctoral students reveal about doctoral education, *ERIC Processing and Reference Facility*, 1-62. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [6] Golde, C. M. (2005). The role of the department and discipline in doctoral student attrition: Lessons from four departments. *The Journal of Higher Education*, 76(6), 669-700. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [7] Golde, C. M., & Walker, G. E. (Eds.). (2006). *Envisioning the future of doctoral education: Preparing stewards of the discipline-Carnegie essays on the doctorate* (Vol. 3). John Wiley & Sons. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [8] Gardner, S. K. (2009). Student and faculty attributions of attrition in high and low-completing doctoral programs in the United States. *Higher education*, 58(1), 97-112. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [9] Gardner, S. K. (2010). Faculty perspectives on doctoral student socialization in five disciplines. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 5, 39. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [10] Solmon, M. A. (2009). How do doctoral candidates learn to be researchers? Developing research training programs in kinesiology departments. *Quest*, 61(1), 74-83. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [11] Nogueira-Martins, L. A., Fagnani Neto, R., Macedo, P. C. M., Citero, V. D. A., & Mari, J. D. J. (2004). The mental health of graduate students at the Federal University of São Paulo: a preliminary report. *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research*, 37, 1519-1524. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [12] Knox, S., Schlosser, L. Z., Pruitt, N. T., & Hill, C. E. (2006). A qualitative examination of graduate advising relationships: The advisor perspective. *The Counseling Psychologist*, 34(4), 489-518. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [13] Grady, R. K., La Touche, R., Oslawski-Lopez, J., Powers, A., & Simacek, K. (2014). Betwixt and between: The social position and stress experiences of graduate students. *Teaching Sociology*, 42(1), 5-16. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [14] Russell, J., Gaudreault, K. L., & Richards, K. A. R. (2016). Doctoral student socialization: Educating stewards of the physical education profession. *Quest*, 68(4), 439-456. [Google Scholar↗](#)

[Scholar](#)

- [15] Russell, J. A. (2015). Rolling with the punches: Examining the socialization experiences of kinesiology doctoral students. *Research quarterly for exercise and sport*, 86(2), 140-151. [Google Scholar](#)
- [16] Harding-DeKam, J. L., Hamilton, B., & Loyd, S. (2012). The hidden curriculum of doctoral advising. *NACADA Journal*, 32(2), 5-16. [Google Scholar](#)
- [17] Mansson, D. H., & Myers, S. A. (2012). Using mentoring enactment theory to explore the doctoral student–advisor mentoring relationship. *Communication Education*, 61(4), 309-334. [Google Scholar](#)
- [18] Robinson, E. M., & Tagher, C. G. (2017). The companion dissertation: Enriching the doctoral experience. *Journal of Nursing Education*, 56(9), 564-566. [Google Scholar](#)
- [19] Haynes, K. N. (2008). Reasons for doctoral attrition. *Health*, 8, 17-4. [Google Scholar](#)
- [20] Mazerolle, S. M., Bowman, T. G., & Klossner, J. C. (2015). An analysis of doctoral students' perceptions of mentorship during their doctoral studies. *Athletic Training Education Journal*, 10(3), 227-235. [Google Scholar](#)
- [21] Holsinger Jr, J. W. (2008). Situational leadership applied to the dissertation process. *Anatomical Sciences Education*, 1(5), 194-198. [Google Scholar](#)
- [22] McNamara, J. F., Lara-Alecio, R., Hoyle, J., & Irby, B. J. (2010). Doctoral program issues: Commentary on companion dissertations. *A Doctoral Issues Presentation at the National Council of Professors of Educational Administration* Lexington, KY, August 2, 2006. [Google Scholar](#)
- [23] Carter-Veale, W. Y., Tull, R. G., Rutledge, J. C., & Joseph, L. N. (2016). The dissertation house model: Doctoral student experiences coping and writing in a shared knowledge community. *CBE—Life Sciences Education*, 15(3), ar34. [Google Scholar](#)
- [24] Devos, C., Boudrenghien, G., Van der Linden, N., Azzi, A., Frenay, M., Galand, B., & Klein, O. (2017). Doctoral students' experiences leading to completion or attrition: A matter of sense, progress and distress. *European journal of psychology of education*, 32(1), 61-77. [Google Scholar](#)
- [25] Beatty, S. E. (2001). The doctoral supervisor-student relationship: some American advice for success. *The Marketing Review*, 2(2), 205-217. [Google Scholar](#)
- [26] Carpenter, S., Makhadmeh, N., & Thornton, L. J. (2015). Mentorship on the doctoral level: An examination of communication faculty mentors' traits and functions. *Communication Education*, 64(3), 366-384. [Google Scholar](#)
- [27] Most, D. E. (2008). Patterns of doctoral student degree completion: A longitudinal analysis. *Journal of College Student Retention: Research, Theory & Practice*, 10(2), 171-190. [Google Scholar](#)
- [28] Stock, W. A., Siegfried, J. J., & Finegan, T. A. (2011). Completion rates and time-to-degree in economics PhD programs (with comments by David Colander, N. Gregory Mankiw, Melissa P. McInerney, James M. Poterba). *American Economic Review*, 101(3), 176-88. [Google Scholar](#)
- [29] Wamala, R., Ocaya, B., & Oonyu, J. C. (2012). Extended Candidature and Non-Completion of a Ph. D. at Makerere University, Uganda. *Contemporary Issues in Education Research*, 5(3), 175-184. [Google Scholar](#)
- [30] <https://academy.pubs.asha.org/2011/12/higher-education-practices-that-promote-phd-completion/>. Retrieved in October 2022.
- [31] Preston, J. P., Ogenchuk, M. J., & Nsiah, J. K. (2014). Peer mentorship and transformational learning: PhD student experiences. *Canadian Journal of Higher Education*, 44(1), 52-68. [Google Scholar](#)
- [32] Devine, K., & Hunter, K. H. (2017). PhD student emotional exhaustion: the role of supportive

- supervision and self-presentation behaviours. *Innovations in Education and Teaching International*, 54(4), 335-344. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [33] Van Rooij, E., Fokkens-Bruinsma, M., & Jansen, E. (2021). Factors that influence PhD candidates' success: the importance of PhD project characteristics. *Studies in Continuing Education*, 43(1), 48-67. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [34] Chenevix-Trench, G. (2006). What makes a good PhD student?. *Nature*, 441(7090), 252-252. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [35] Dericks, G., Thompson, E., Roberts, M., & Phua, F. (2019). Determinants of PhD student satisfaction: the roles of supervisor, department, and peer qualities. *Assessment & evaluation in higher education volume 44*(7), 1053-1068. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [36] Corsini, A., Pezzoni, M., & Visentin, F. (2022). What makes a productive Ph. D. student?. *Research Policy* 51(10), 104561. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [37] Lindvig, K. (2018). The implied PhD student of interdisciplinary research projects within monodisciplinary structures. *Higher Education Research & Development*, 37(6), 1171-1185. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [38] Holbrook, A., Shaw, K., Scevak, J., Bourke, S., Cantwell, R., & Budd, J. (2014). PhD candidate expectations: Exploring mismatch with experience. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 9, 329. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [39] Björkman, B. (2015). PhD supervisor-PhD student interactions in an English-medium Higher Education (HE) setting: Expressing disagreement. *European Journal of Applied Linguistics*, 3(2), 205-229. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [40] Dimitrova, R. (2016). Ingredients of good PhD supervision-evidence from a student survey at Stockholm university. *Utbildning och Lärande/Education and Learning*, 10(1), 40-52. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [41] Sullivan-Bolyai, S., & L'Esperance, S. (2022). Reflections on virtual research conferences and PhD student socialization: The missing link of in-person human connectedness. *Applied Nursing Research*, 64 (April 2022), 151553. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [42] Alpert, F., & Eyssell, T. H. (1995). Getting the most from your doctoral program: Advice for the Ph. D. student in finance. *Journal of Financial Education*, 12-20. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [43] Groen, J. (2020). *Perceptions of Transformation and Quality in Higher Education: A Case Study of PhD Student Experiences* (Doctoral dissertation, University of Ottawa). [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [44] Helfer, F., & Drew, S. (2013). A small-scale investigation into Engineering PhD student satisfaction with supervision in an Australian university campus. In *24th Annual Conference of the Australasian Association for Engineering Education* (pp. 1-9). [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [45] Cunningham-Williams, R. M., Wideman, E., & Fields, L. (2019). Ph. D. Student Development: A Conceptual Model for Research-Intensive Social Work PhD Programs. *Journal of Evidence-Based Social Work*, 16(3), 278-293. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [46] Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). *Doing Ph.D. in India. A Step-by-Step Guide*. First Edition. Notion Press. India & Singapore. ISBN: 9798887832005. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [47] Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). The '8Fs' Concept for Simplifying the Complications of Ph.D. Journey in India. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT, and Education (IJCSBE)*, 6(2), 320-339. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [48] Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). The DDLR Model of Research Process for Designing Robust and Realizable Research Methodology During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 7(2), 400-417. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [49] Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). PHDRQ Model for Identifying Research Gaps and

- Formulating a Research Question During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT, and Education (IJCSBE)*, 6(2). 408-421. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [50] Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). Why is it Called Doctor of Philosophy and Why Choosing Appropriate Research Philosophical Paradigm is Indispensable During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1). 42-58. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [51] Kaplan, A. (1964). *The Conduct of Inquiry: Methodology for Behavioral Science*. San Francisco, CA: Chandler. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [52] Simon, H. A., & Newell, A. (1956) Models: Their uses and limitations. In L. D. White (Ed.), *The State of the Social Sciences* (pp. 61–83). Chicago: University of Chicago Press. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [53] Hollander, E. P. (1967). *Principles and methods of social psychology*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [54] Jaccard, J., & Jacoby, J. (2010). *Theory construction and model-building skills: A practical guide for social scientists*. Guilford publications. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [55] Guba, E. G., & Lincoln, Y. S. (1982). Epistemological and methodological bases of naturalistic inquiry. *ECTJ*, 30(4), 233-252. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [56] Saunders, M., & Lewis, P. (2017). *Doing research in business and management*. Pearson. Chapter 2, Pages 122-161. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [57] Alvesson, M., & Sköldbberg, K. (2017). *Reflexive methodology: New vistas for qualitative research*. sage. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [58] Bhaskar, R. (2010). *Reclaiming reality: A critical introduction to contemporary philosophy*. Routledge. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [59] Buchanan, D., Boddy, D., & McCalman, J. (2013). Getting in, getting on, getting out, and getting back. In *Doing research in organizations* (pp. 53-67). Routledge. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [60] Burrell, G., & Morgan, G. (2017). *Sociological paradigms and organisational analysis: Elements of the sociology of corporate life*. Routledge. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [61] Johnson, P., & Clark, M. (Eds.). (2006). *Business and management research methodologies*. Sage. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [62] Kilduff, M., & Mehra, A. (1997). Postmodernism and organizational research. *Academy of Management Review*, 22(2), 453-481. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [63] Van Maanen, J., Sørensen, J. B., & Mitchell, T. R. (2007). The interplay between theory and method. *Academy of management review*, 32(4), 1145-1154. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [64] Fournier, V., & Grey, C. (2000). At the critical moment: Conditions and prospects for critical management studies. *Human relations*, 53(1), 7-32. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [65] Fleetwood, S. (2005). Ontology in organization and management studies: A critical realist perspective. *Organization*, 12(2), 197-222. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [66] Elkjaer, B. & Simpson, B. (2011). Pragmatism: A lived and living philosophy. What can it offer to contemporary organization theory?. In *Philosophy and organization theory*. Emerald Group Publishing Limited. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [67] Knudsen, C. (2005). Pluralism, scientific progress, and the structure of organization theory. In Christian Knudsen, and Haridimos Tsoukas (eds), *The Oxford Handbook of Organization Theory*. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [68] Chia, R. (2003). Organization theory as a postmodern science. In H. Tsoukas and C. Knudsen (eds) *The Oxford Handbook of Organization Theory: Meta-Theoretical Perspectives*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, pp. 113–40. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [69] Niglas, K. (2010). The multidimensional model of research methodology: An integrated set of continua. In A. Tashakkori and C. Teddlie (eds) *The Sage Handbook of Mixed Methods in Social*

- and Behavioural Research*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage, pp. 215–36. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [70] Reed, M. (2005). Reflections on the ‘realist turn’ in organization and management studies. *Journal of Management studies*, 42(8), 1621-1644. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [71] Jonassen, D. H. (1991). Objectivism versus constructivism: Do we need a new philosophical paradigm?. *Educational technology research and development*, 39(3), 5-14. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [72] Adom, D., Yeboah, A., & Ankrah, A. K. (2016). Constructivism philosophical paradigm: Implication for research, teaching and learning. *Global journal of arts humanities and social sciences*, 4(10), 1-9. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [73] Kamal, S. S. L. B. A. (2019). Research paradigm and the philosophical foundations of a qualitative study. *PEOPLE: International Journal of Social Sciences*, 4(3), 1386-1394. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [74] Coombs, W. T. (1993). Philosophical underpinnings: Ramifications of a pluralist paradigm. *Public Relations Review*, 19(2), 111-119. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [75] Morgan, D. L. (2014). Pragmatism as a paradigm for social research. *Qualitative inquiry*, 20(8), 1045-1053. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [76] Boon, M., & Van Baalen, S. (2019). Epistemology for interdisciplinary research—shifting philosophical paradigms of science. *European journal for philosophy of science*, 9(1), 1-28. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [77] Vacariu, G., & Vacariu, M. (2022). A New Philosophical Paradigm of Thinking for Particular Sciences: Physics, Cognitive Neuroscience, and Biology. In *Thinking* (pp. 269-283). Springer, Cham. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [78] Shah, S. S., Shah, A. A., & Khaskhelly, N. (2019). Pragmatism research paradigm: a philosophical framework of advocating methodological pluralism in social science research. *Grassroots*, 52(1). [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [79] Higgs, J., & Trede, F. (2010). Philosophical frameworks and research communities. In *Researching Practice* (pp. 31-36). Brill. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [80] Krauss, S. E. (2005). Research paradigms and meaning making: A primer. *The qualitative report*, 10(4), 758-770. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [81] Kelly, D. A. (1976). Architecture as philosophical paradigm. *Metaphilosophy*, 7(3/4), 173-190. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [82] Bechmann, C. Suzanne. (2008). Chapter in a Book - *Doing business research: a guide to theory and practice.*, Written by, Lee, Nick., & Lings, Ian., 1st Edition, Sage Publications Ltd., Page 369. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [83] Johnson-Laird, P. N. (1999). Deductive reasoning. *Annual review of psychology*, 50(1), 109-135. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [84] Goel, V. (2007). Anatomy of deductive reasoning. *Trends in cognitive sciences*, 11(10), 435-441. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [85] Johnson-Laird, P. (2010). Deductive reasoning. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Cognitive Science*, 1(1), 8-17. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [86] Evans, J. B. T. (2019). Deductive reasoning. *The psychology of human thought*, 113-132. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [87] Clark, H. H. (1969). Linguistic processes in deductive reasoning. *Psychological review*, 76(4), 387. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [88] Dias, M. D. G., & Harris, P. L. (1988). The effect of make-believe play on deductive reasoning. *British journal of developmental psychology*, 6(3), 207-221. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [89] Newstead, S. E., Handley, S. J., Harley, C., Wright, H., & Farrelly, D. (2004). Individual differences in deductive reasoning. *The Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology Section*

- A, 57(1), 33-60. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [90] Overton, W. F., Ward, S. L., Noveck, I. A., Black, J., & O'brien, D. P. (1987). Form and content in the development of deductive reasoning. *Developmental Psychology*, 23(1), 22. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [91] Shynkaruk, J. M., & Thompson, V. A. (2006). Confidence and accuracy in deductive reasoning. *Memory & cognition*, 34(3), 619-632. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [92] Rips, L. J. (1994). *The psychology of proof: Deductive reasoning in human thinking*. MIT Press. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [93] Schaeken, W., De Vooght, G., & d'Ydewalle, G. (Eds.). (1999). *Deductive reasoning and strategies*. Routledge. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [94] Ayalon, M., & Even, R. (2008). Deductive reasoning: In the eye of the beholder. *Educational Studies in Mathematics*, 69(3), 235-247. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [95] Hayes, B. K., Heit, E., & Swendsen, H. (2010). Inductive reasoning. *Wiley interdisciplinary reviews: Cognitive science*, 1(2), 278-292. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [96] Heit, E. (2000). Properties of inductive reasoning. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, 7(4), 569-592. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [97] Klauer, K. J., & Phye, G. D. (2008). Inductive reasoning: A training approach. *Review of educational research*, 78(1), 85-123. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [98] Sternberg, R. J., & Gardner, M. K. (1983). Unities in inductive reasoning. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, 112(1), 80. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [99] Hayes, B. K., & Heit, E. (2018). Inductive reasoning 2.0. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Cognitive Science*, 9(3), e1459. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [100] Ketokivi, M., & Mantere, S. (2010). Two strategies for inductive reasoning in organizational research. *Academy of management review*, 35(2), 315-333. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [101] Heit, E., & Rubinstein, J. (1994). Similarity and property effects in inductive reasoning. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, 20(2), 411. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [102] Kemp, C., & Tenenbaum, J. B. (2009). Structured statistical models of inductive reasoning. *Psychological review*, 116(1), 20. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [103] Nisbett, R. E., Krantz, D. H., Jepson, C., & Kunda, Z. (1983). The use of statistical heuristics in everyday inductive reasoning. *Psychological review*, 90(4), 339. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [104] Pellegrino, J. W., & Glaser, R. (2021). Components of inductive reasoning. In *Aptitude, learning, and instruction* (pp. 177-218). Routledge. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [105] McAbee, S. T., Landis, R. S., & Burke, M. I. (2017). Inductive reasoning: The promise of big data. *Human resource Management review*, 27(2), 277-290. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [106] Walton, D. (2014). *Abductive reasoning*. University of Alabama Press. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [107] Paul, G. (1993). Approaches to abductive reasoning: an overview. *Artificial intelligence review*, 7(2), 109-152. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [108] Kovács, G., & Spens, K. M. (2005). Abductive reasoning in logistics research. *International journal of physical distribution & logistics management*. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [109] Psillos, S. (1996). On van Fraassen's critique of abductive reasoning. *The Philosophical Quarterly* (1950-), 46(182), 31-47. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [110] Thagard, P., & Shelley, C. (1997). Abductive reasoning: Logic, visual thinking, and coherence. In *Logic and scientific methods* (pp. 413-427). Springer, Dordrecht. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [111] Råholm, M. B. (2010). Abductive reasoning and the formation of scientific knowledge within nursing research. *Nursing Philosophy*, 11(4), 260-270. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [112] Mirza, N. A., Akhtar-Danesh, N., Noesgaard, C., Martin, L., & Staples, E. (2014). A concept analysis of abductive reasoning. *Journal of advanced nursing*, 70(9), 1980-1994. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [113] Lipscomb, M. (2012). Abductive reasoning and qualitative research. *Nursing Philosophy*, 13(4), 244-256. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [114] Meheus, J., & Batens, D. (2006). A formal logic for abductive reasoning. *Logic Journal of IGPL*, 14(2), 221-236. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [115] Poole, D. (1989). Explanation and prediction: an architecture for default and abductive reasoning. *Computational Intelligence*, 5(2), 97-110. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [116] Fischer, H. R. (2001). Abductive reasoning as a way of worldmaking. *Foundations of science*, 6(4), 361-383. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [117] Shank, G. (1998). The extraordinary ordinary powers of abductive reasoning. *Theory & Psychology*, 8(6), 841-860. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [118] Kapitan, T. (1992). Peirce and the autonomy of abductive reasoning. *Erkenntnis*, 37(1), 1-26. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [119] Dong, A., Lovallo, D., & Mounarath, R. (2015). The effect of abductive reasoning on concept selection decisions. *Design studies*, 37, 37-58. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [120] Upmeier zu Belzen, A., Engelschalt, P., & Krüger, D. (2021). Modeling as scientific reasoning—The role of abductive reasoning for Modeling competence. *Education Sciences*, 11(9), 495. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [121] Poole, D. (1990). A methodology for using a default and abductive reasoning system. *International Journal of Intelligent Systems*, 5(5), 521-548. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [122] Magnani, L. (1992). Abductive reasoning: philosophical and educational perspectives in medicine. In *Advanced models of cognition for medical training and practice* (pp. 21-41). Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [123] Aliseda, A. (2006). *Abductive reasoning* (Vol. 330). Dordrecht: Springer. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [124] Karlsen, B., Hillestad, T. M., & Dysvik, E. (2021). Abductive reasoning in nursing: Challenges and possibilities. *Nursing Inquiry*, 28(1), e12374. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [125] Ganesha, H. R., Aithal, P. S., & P, Kirubadevi. (2020). Changes in Consumer Perspective towards Discount at Brick-and-Mortar Stores owing to Emergence of Online Store Format in India. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 5(1), 43-83. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [126] Ganesha, H. R., Aithal, P. S., & P, Kirubadevi. (2020). Short-Term Discounting Frameworks: Insights from Multiple Experiments. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT, and Education (IJCSBE)*, 4(1), 8-22. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [127] Ganesha, H. R., Aithal, P. S., & P, Kirubadevi. (2020). Long-Term Discounting Frameworks: Insights from Multiple Experiments. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 5(1), 84-100. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [128] Ganesha, H. R., Aithal, P. S., & P, Kirubadevi. (2020). Decentralized Discounting Framework: Insights from an Experiment. *International Journal of Applied Engineering and Management Letters (IJAEML)*, 4(1), 20-40. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [129] Ganesha, H. R., Aithal, P. S., & P, Kirubadevi. (2020). Integrated Discounting Framework for Indian Brick-and-Mortar Retailers. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 5(1), 110-123. [Google Scholar↗](#)

How to Represent, Write, Publish, Protect, and Publicize Research Work During Ph.D. Program in India?

H. R. Ganesha¹ & Aithal P. S.²

¹ Research Professor, Institute of Management & Commerce, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India, and Board Member, Gramss Retail Trading Private Limited, Bengaluru, India, OrcidID: 0000-0002-5878-8844; E-mail: hrganesha@yahoo.co.in

² Professor & Vice-Chancellor, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India, OrcidID: 0000-0002-4691-8736; E-mail: psaithal@gmail.com

Area/Section: Research Methodology.

Type of the Paper: Conceptual Model.

Type of Review: Peer Reviewed as per [\[C|O|P|E\]](#) guidance.

Indexed in: OpenAIRE.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7308291>

Google Scholar Citation: [IJPL](#)

How to Cite this Paper:

Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S., (2022). How to Represent, Write, Publish, Protect, and Publicize Research Work During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1), 75-95. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7308291>

International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)

A Refereed International Journal of Srinivas University, India.

Received on: 30/10/2022

Published on: 11/11/2022

© With Authors.



This work is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution-Non-Commercial 4.0 International License](#) subject to proper citation to the publication source of the work.

Disclaimer: The scholarly papers as reviewed and published by the Srinivas Publications (S.P.), India are the views and opinions of their respective authors and are not the views or opinions of the SP. The SP disclaims of any harm or loss caused due to the published content to any party.

How to Represent, Write, Publish, Protect, and Publicize Research Work During Ph.D. Program in India?

H. R. Ganesha¹ & Aithal P. S.²

¹ Research Professor, Institute of Management & Commerce, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India, and Board Member, Gramss Retail Trading Private Limited, Bengaluru, India,
OrcidID: 0000-0002-5878-8844; E-mail: hrganesha@yahoo.co.in

² Professor & Vice-Chancellor, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India,
OrcidID: 0000-0002-4691-8736; E-mail: psaithal@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Purpose: *Given a high level of importance to research writing and publication during the Ph.D. program. The purpose of this article is to explain i) standard rules and regulations of research writing, ii) the step-by-step process of research writing, iii) what to be covered in a research article/thesis, iv) what are all the opportunities scholars get during their Ph.D. program to publish high-quality research articles, v) the step-by-step process of publishing a research article, vi) how and when to protect intellectual properties generated by the scholars during the Ph.D. program, and most importantly vii) how to publicize the research work.*

Design/Methodology/Approach: *Postmodernism philosophical paradigm; Inductive research approach; Observation data collection method; Longitudinal data collection time frame; Qualitative data analysis.*

Findings/Result: *As long as the Ph.D. scholars can understand the essence of scholarly research writing and publication; tactics of increasing the quality and quantity of research publications; how to protect intellectual properties generated by them during the Ph.D. program; and most importantly how to publicize their research work, they will be able to (on their own) become well-known and go-to researchers in their area of research before even completing their Ph.D. program.*

Originality/Value: *There is a vast literature about the writing and publication of research work. However, only a few have explained them together comprehensively which is conceivable to Ph.D. scholars and only a few have explained various opportunities scholars get during their Ph.D. program to publish research articles. In this article, we have attempted to explain how to represent, write, publish, protect, and publicize research work during the Ph.D. program and most importantly how to seamlessly integrate their Course Work, Area of Interest, Research Question, Ph.D., and Career Plan with the publication target.*

Paper Type: *Conceptual.*

Keywords: Research Methodology; PhD; Ph.D.; Coursework; Doctoral Research; Research Representation; Research Writing; Research Article; Research Paper; Research Publication; Intellectual Property Rights; Research Media; Postmodernism

1. BACKGROUND :

A majority of stakeholders in the research education system have a lower level of clarity about the most important and indispensable steps of the doctoral-level research process viz., i) concluding and representing the research work; ii) writing the research work; iii) publishing the research work. These steps are crucial because they determine how well scholars have conducted research and how good scholars are at narrating their research story to the entire scientific community/scholarly world. A majority of them guide Ph.D. scholars to begin the journey without educating the scholars about the essence of representing a scholar's research work and publishing it to the scholarly world. In addition, there is a humongous confusion among Ph.D. scholars about i) standard rules of representation of the research work; ii) what to be written in a research article/thesis?; iii) what are all the opportunities they get to publish research articles during the Ph.D. program?; iv) where to publish?; v) what is intellectual property and how/why to own it?; vi) how to publicize the research work and get more citations?. This

lower level of clarity and the beginning of the Ph.D. journey without a clear understanding of the essence of research writing and publication is making it difficult for Ph.D. scholars to complete the journey successfully and most importantly if some scholars complete their Ph.D. journey successfully, their awareness about the 'Why/Where' they published their research work is very low. We believe that if the scholars can begin their Ph.D. journey by allocating a higher level of focus and time toward understanding key objectives/purposes of research writing and publication their journey will be with a very lower level of complications. But this reality is knowingly or unknowingly, intentionally, or unintentionally suppressed by a majority of stakeholders in the research education system in India. In other words, this *suppressed reality* has resulted in creating humungous confusion among Ph.D. scholars in India about the key purpose of the Ph.D. program i.e., sharing the new knowledge created through research writing and publication.

One thing Ph.D. scholars must always remind themselves of throughout their Ph.D. journey is the fact that they will be awarded a Ph.D. degree for doing doctoral-level research and most importantly publishing the research work to the scholarly world. Doing doctoral-level research and generating research outputs such as research articles and a thesis determines the probability of success in getting a Ph.D. degree. Furthermore, various research studies have identified factors affecting the Ph.D. success rate across the world. "To name a few a) scholar-supervisor/guide relationship; b) mentorship; c) dissertation process; d) role of the department; e) role of peer qualities; f) transformational learning experience provided; g) level of curiosity and interest in reviewing the existing literature; h) planning and time management skills; i) level of creative thinking and writing skills; j) amount of freedom in the research project; k) level of a supportive environment for Ph.D. scholars' well-being; l) higher-education practices; m) supervisors' research capabilities and gender; n) expectations set by the research environment; o) Ph.D. scholars' expectations; p) support network; q) level of Ph.D. scholars' socialization with the research community; r) Ph.D. scholars' navigation system; s) different terminologies for various components of doctoral-level research are given by different disciplines creating undue confusion in scholars' minds; t) data collection methods which just play the role of data collection and it is just one of the steps of the doctoral-level research process being portrayed as the research methodology/design; u) scholars' inability to identify their genuine interest in a fact/phenomenon/reality/truth/dependent variable, intensive review of existing literature, locating an important research gap, and finally formulating a research question; v) a lower level of clarity about the most important and indispensable step of the doctoral-level research process i.e., choosing an appropriate research philosophical paradigm that lays stepping stones toward answering the research question in a scientific and scholarly way; w) a lower level of clarity about the most important and indispensable step of the doctoral-level research process i.e., choosing an appropriate research approach/reasoning that paves path for decision concerning data collection and analysis; x) a humongous confusion among Ph.D. scholars in India about the difference between research methodology/design and research data collection methods; y) lower level of clarity and the beginning of the Ph.D. journey without a clear understanding of the essence of research data collection time frames; z) lower level of clarity about the right sample size and appropriate sampling techniques; aa) lower level of clarity about the difference between Mechanical/Electrical/Electronic instruments and Human instruments, the difference between 'Adopted', 'Adapted', and 'Developed' Human instruments, and difference between validity and reliability; ab) fear among scholars about statistical techniques" [1-56].

It is thus inevitable and imperative that Ph.D. scholars understand the standard rules and regulations of research writing and publication. The doctoral-level research which is the single most important requirement of the Ph.D. program is cognitively demanding and intends to create researchers who can create new knowledge or interpret existing knowledge about reality by using different perspectives, paradigms, and reasoning. Knowledge sharing requires autonomy, good quality time, a stress-free brain for deep thinking, and the freedom to look for more meaningful findings. This is the single most important reason for making doctoral-level research flexible wherein the scientific and scholarly world gives autonomy to Ph.D. scholars to formulate their question and answer it within 3-6 years using an appropriate research approach/reasoning. Nevertheless, only 50% of scholars admitted to Ph.D. in India completed, and that too in ten years whether or not they are aware of the importance of reasoning in doctoral-level research [46].

2. OBJECTIVE :

Surprisingly a majority of their research work is completed by the time scholars complete previous steps of doctoral-level research viz., i) formulating the research question (descriptive; relational; causal) [49]; ii) choosing research philosophical paradigm (positivism; interpretivism; critical realism; postmodernism; pragmatism) [50]; iii) choosing research approach/reasoning (deductive; inductive; abductive) [51]; iv) choosing data collection method and method choice [52]; v) choosing data collection time frame [53]; vi) deriving sample size [54]; vii) choosing sampling technique [54]; viii) choosing data collection instrument [55]; ix) data collection [46] [48]; x) statistically describing units of analysis/samples and data [56]; xi) statistically discovering relationship between variables of the research question [56]; xii) testing the statistical significance of relationship discovered [56]. However, the doctoral-level research is incomplete if the last three steps are completed viz., i) concluding and representing the research work; ii) writing the research work; iii) publishing the research work are crucial because these steps determine how well scholars have conducted research and how good scholars are at narrating their research story to the entire scientific community/scholarly world. *Owing to such a high level of importance given to research writing and publication during the Ph.D. program, the key objective of this article is to explain i) standard rules and regulations of research writing, ii) the step-by-step process of research writing, iii) what to be covered in a research article/thesis, iv) what are all the opportunities scholar's get during their Ph.D. program to publish high-quality research articles, v) the step-by-step process of publishing a research article, vi) how and when to protect intellectual properties generated by the scholars during the Ph.D. program, and most importantly vii) how to publicize the research work.*

3. REPRESENTATION OF THE RESEARCH WORK :

Ph.D. scholars must be aware that there are some standard rules and regulations about the conclusion, interpretation, and representation of their research work. While doing doctoral-level research, this step needs to be done very carefully, otherwise, misleading conclusions may be drawn and the whole purpose of doing research may get vitiated. It is only through interpretation that scholars can expose relations and processes that underlie research findings. The task of interpretation is not an easy job, rather it requires great skill and dexterity on the scholars' part. Interpretation is an art that one learns through practice and experience and one of the best ways to learn is by reading others' research articles and theses that are already published and freely accessible. Scholars must always remember that despite collecting the correct data and doing a proper analysis, the wrong interpretation would lead to inaccurate conclusions. The task of interpretation must be accomplished with patience, impartiality, and also in the correct perspective [57-71]. The basic standard rules of representing the research results whether scholars are writing a research article, or a Ph.D. thesis are explained below. Some rules differ for some Publishers/Universities. However, most of these rules remain the same for a majority of publishers/Universities.

3.1. Tables (Self-made) :

In case scholars have created tables on their own, they need to write the table number along with the title of the table *just above* the table as shown in figure 1. Scholars must ensure to mention the table number whenever and wherever they are explaining the contents of such tables in their article or thesis. Even if it is a self-made table scholar must make sure they have taken care of the alignment, neatness, clarity, and size. Avoid using fonts that are not part of the regulations of the Institute or Publisher. It is recommended that scholars practice making tables in the Microsoft Word and Excel applications.

3.2. Tables (Statistical Software Output) :

In cases where scholars intend to use the tables that are created by the statistical software, scholars need to write the table number along with the title of the table *just above* the table as shown in figure 2. Scholars must ensure to mention the table number whenever and wherever they are explaining the contents of such tables in their article or thesis. Whenever scholars are showing a table that is an output of Statistical Software ensure pasting the table 'as is' without any edits or changes (including the font type).

Table 2: Mapping key elements with scope available for the retailer in Stage 1

Code	Element	Visibility	Measurability	Controllability
N	Need	Low	Low	Low
W	Want	Low	Low	Low
D	Demand	Low	Low	Low
F1	Store Awareness	Medium	Low	Medium
F2	Catchment-Level Advertisement	High	High	High
F3	Location Convenience	High	Medium	Medium
F4	Store Façade	High	High	High
E1	Previous Visit - Marketing Mix Memory	Low	Low	High
E2	Previous Visit - Benefits Realized	Low	Low	High
E3	Previous Visit - Sales Pitch	High	High	High
E4	Post-Purchase Engagement by the Sales Personnel	High	High	High

Fig. 1: Representing self-made table

Table 3: Collinearity diagnostics results

Collinearity Diagnostics										
Model	Dimension	Eigenvalue	Condition Index	Variance Proportions						
				(Intercept)	JS1	JS2	JS3	LS1	LS2	LS3
H ₁	1	6.722	1.000	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001
	2	0.121	7.445	0.003	0.038	0.051	0.087	0.052	0.039	0.044
	3	0.049	11.698	0.841	0.000	0.002	0.097	0.038	0.022	0.022
	4	0.033	14.246	0.023	0.200	0.579	0.037	0.204	0.019	0.112
	5	0.029	15.126	0.058	0.026	0.332	0.333	0.440	0.109	0.064
	6	0.023	17.016	0.044	0.275	0.002	0.254	0.136	0.631	0.177
	7	0.022	17.546	0.031	0.460	0.032	0.191	0.130	0.180	0.581

Note. The intercept model is omitted, as no meaningful information can be shown.

Fig. 2: Representing statistical software output table

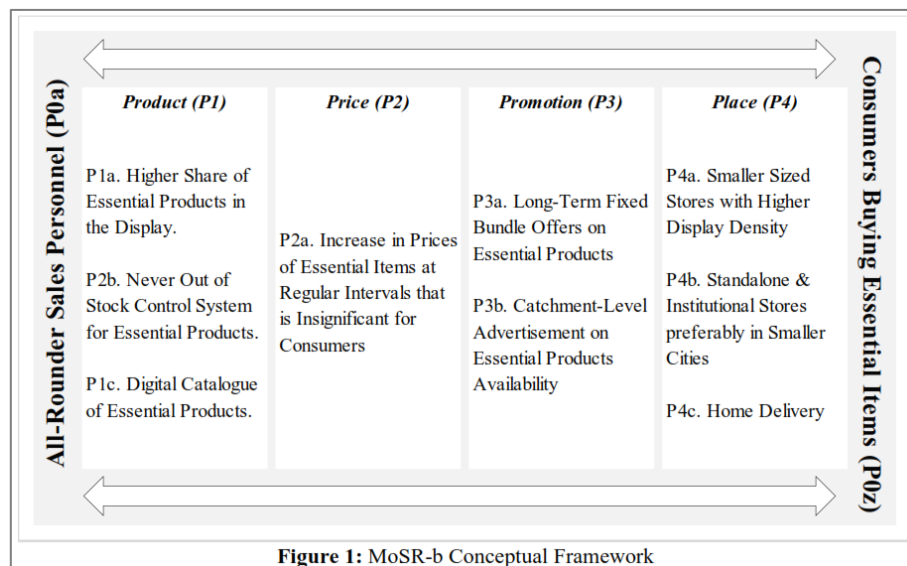


Fig. 3: Representing self-made figure

3.3. Figures (Self-made) :

In case scholars have created figures/charts/graphs/frameworks, scholars need to write the figure number along with the title of the figure *just below* the figure as shown in figure 3. Scholars must ensure to mention the table number whenever and wherever they are explaining the contents of such figures in their article or thesis.

3.4. Figures (Statistical Software Output) :

Whenever scholars are showing a figure that is an output of Statistical Software ensure scholars paste

the figure as is without any edits or changes. Scholars need to write the figure number along with the title of the figure *just below* the figure as shown in figure 4. Scholars must ensure to mention the table number whenever and wherever they are explaining the contents of such figures in their article or thesis.

3.5. Equations/Formula :

If scholars intend to show any equation/formula, scholars need to write the equation/formula in closed brackets just after the equation/formula as shown in figure 5. Scholars must ensure to mention the table number whenever and wherever they are explaining the contents of such equations/formulas in their article or thesis.

3.6. Process Maps :

There are specific meanings assigned to every shape that is used in showing a schematic diagram of a process map as shown in figure 6. Scholars must ensure they are well aware of these meanings before using them.

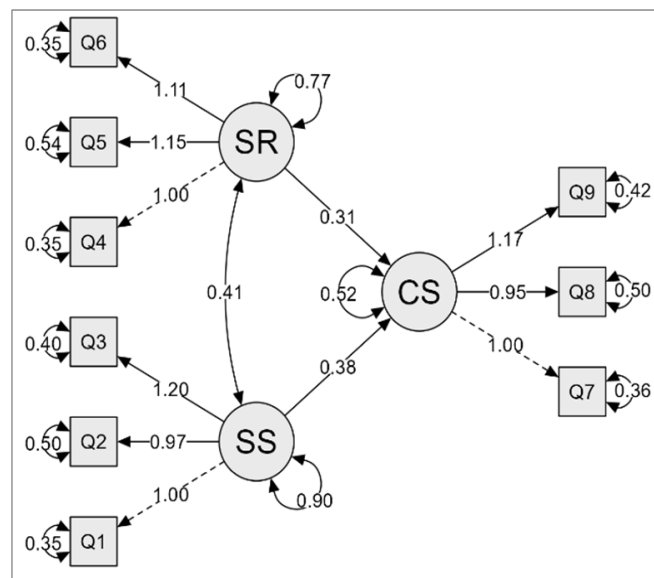


Figure 1: Structural equation model of customer satisfaction

Fig. 4: Representing statistical software output figure

Equation (32) is essentially a time-series relation. Predictability arises because investors do not know whether past dividends have been above or below the true mean. At any point in time, however, investors *do* observe whether a security's dividends are above or below the cross-sectional average. Our initial guess, then, was that deviations from the CAPM would not be *cross-sectionally* related to lagged prices: If cross-sectional variation in $a_{i,t+1}$ is related to the observable quantity $p_{i,t}$, it would seem that investors could use this information to earn abnormal returns. Surprisingly, this intuition is wrong. In sample, the cross-sectional relation between $a_{i,t+1}$ and $p_{i,t}$ is

$$\text{cov}_{t+1}^{cs}[p_{i,t}, a_{i,t+1}] = \frac{1}{N} \sum_i (a_{i,t+1} - \bar{a}_{t+1}^{cs})(p_{i,t} - \bar{p}_t^{cs}). \quad (33)$$

Fig. 5: Representing equation/formula

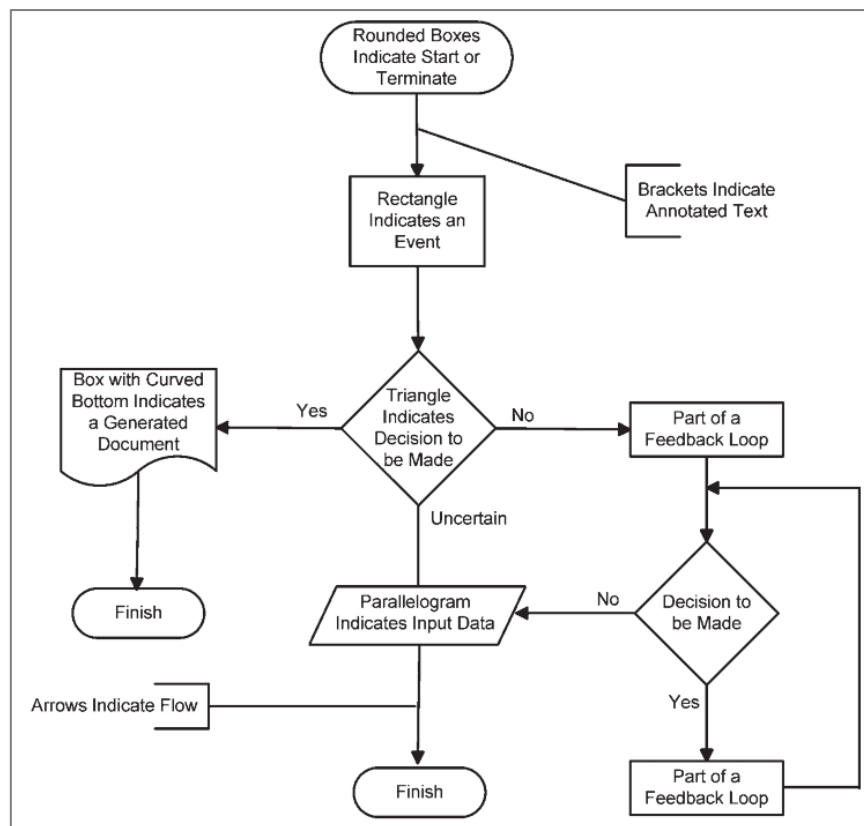


Fig. 6: Representing process map [57].

3.7. Variables in Diagrams :

Scholars should be cognizant of the fact that there are two main types of Variables such as ‘Directly Measured Variables’ and ‘Indirectly Measured Variable (Latent Variable)’. Whenever scholars are trying to show their Variables in a schematic diagram they must ensure showing them as per the rules shown in table 1. Even when scholars are reading others’ research work (authentic) scholars can quickly identify the type of Variable by just looking at the schematic diagrams in the article or thesis.

Table 1: Representing different types of variables

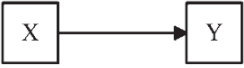
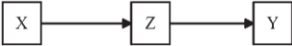
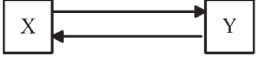
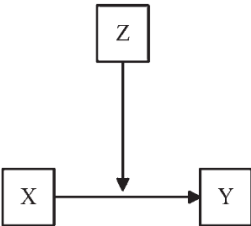
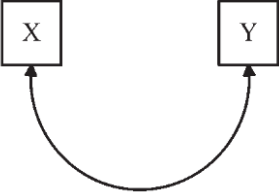
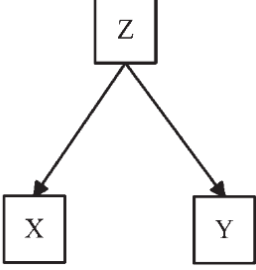
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> Directly Measured Variable </div>	Directly measured Variables must be shown in a box shape.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 50%; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> Latent Variable Measured Indirectly </div>	Indirectly measured Variables (Latent Variables) must be shown in an oval shape.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 50%; padding: 20px; text-align: center;"> Error </div>	Errors must be shown in a circle shape.

3.8. Relationships Among Variables in Diagrams :

Scholars should be aware that there are different and standard ways of representing the relationship

among Variables of their research in the schematic diagrams as shown in table 2 where 'X' is the Independent Variable, 'Z' is Moderating/Mediating Variable and 'Y' is the Dependent Variable. Whenever scholars intend to create Path/Schematic diagrams, they must ensure to follow these rules.

Table 2: Representing relationships among variables

	Direct Causal Relationship
	Indirect Causal Relationship
	Bidirectional Causal Relationship
	Moderated Causal Relationship
	Unanalyzed Relationship
	Spurious Relationship

Finally, we strongly recommend scholars learn to represent, express, and conclude their research work using 'Words' and 'Schematic Diagrams' (using both is recommended). By doing these scholars are enabling the readers of their article or thesis to look at any one or both of them according to the time available to them. For example, let us assume their research objective was to find how hard an adolescent (a young person between the ages of about 13 and 17 years) works in the school is assumed to be a direct cause of drug use. First, scholars need to summarize their findings using research terminology as shown below [57].

- The quality of the relationship between the mother and child is assumed to be a direct cause of how hard the adolescent works in school.
- The quality of the relationship between the mother and child has an indirect causal relationship

with drug use that is mediated by how hard the child works in school.

- The amount of time that a mother spends with her child is assumed to have a direct influence on the quality of the relationship between the parent and child.
- The gender of the adolescent is assumed to have a direct impact on the amount of time that a mother spends with her child, with mothers spending more time with girls than boys.
- Gender also has a direct influence on the quality of the relationship between mothers and their children, with mothers having better relationships with girls than boys.
- Because gender influences both the amount of time spent with the child and the quality of the relationship between mother and child, it is a common cause for these variables.
- Hence, some of the association between time spent together and relationship quality is spurious.

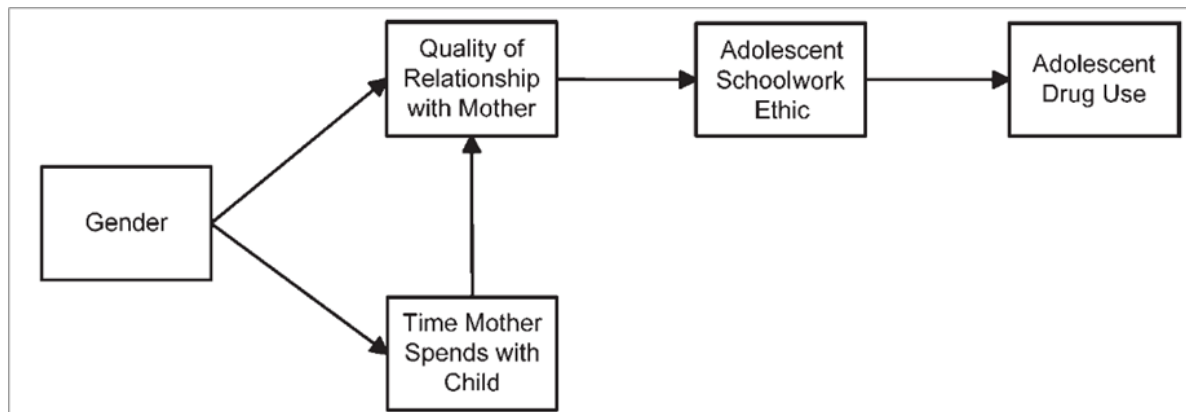


Fig. 7: Schematic diagram of research findings on adolescent drug use [57]

And in addition to summarizing their research findings using ‘Words’ now, scholars need to also show their research findings using a ‘Path/Schematic Diagram’ as shown in figure 7. In this context, we would like to remind scholars of a famous phrase by Albert Einstein, *"If scholars can't explain it simply, scholars don't understand it well enough"*.

4. WRITING RESEARCH WORK :

Once scholars have created all the Tables, Figures, Schematic Diagrams, and Equations/Formulas of their research work in the previous step, now scholars are ready for writing their research work which is the next step of the doctoral-level research process whether in the form of a research article or Ph.D. thesis [48]. However, it is not that easy as the same requires not just basic writing skills but in addition, scholars also need to develop research writing skills. If scholars do not have such writing skills, we recommend scholars look at the way other researchers have written their articles or theses at the time of the literature review. Nevertheless, to make the Ph.D. journey easier we have designed a step-by-step process for writing research work and we strongly recommend scholars follow these steps without bypassing any steps.

4.1. Key Steps of Writing Research Work :

- **Step 1:** First and foremost, scholars need to complete their research. This means completing steps 1 to 14 of the doctoral-level research viz., i) formulating the research question (descriptive; relational; causal); ii) choosing the research philosophical paradigm (positivism; interpretivism; critical realism; postmodernism; pragmatism); iii) choosing research approach/reasoning (deductive; inductive; abductive); iv) choosing data collection method and method choice; v) choosing data collection time frame; vi) deriving sample size; vii) choosing sampling technique; viii) choosing data collection instrument; ix) data collection; x) statistically describing units of analysis/samples and data; xi) statistically discovering the relationship between variables of the research question; xii) testing the statistical significance of the relationship discovered; xiv) concluding and representing the research work [46] [48].
- **Step 2:** Know the research output required (Article or Thesis?).
- **Step 3:** Understand the regulations of the University if scholars are writing a thesis or the regulations of the Publisher if scholars are writing a research article.

- **Step 4:** Create a template in the Microsoft Word application following regulations such as Font Name, Font Size, Spacing, Margins, Colors, etc.
- **Step 5:** Write a tentative title. Ideally, write the research question as the working title in case it is a research article otherwise write their Ph.D. topic that is already approved by the University in case scholars are writing the thesis.
- **Step 6:** Enter the Authors details such as Name, Designation, Place of Work, ORCID ID, and E-mail ID.
- **Step 7:** Write the introduction/background of the research.
- **Step 8:** Write existing literature about all the Variables and Units of Analysis of the research question.
- **Step 9:** Write the key and sub-objectives of the research.
- **Step 10:** Write the overall research design. Explain all the choices made from Step 1 to Step 14 of the doctoral-level research process
- **Step 11:** Write findings, results, and analysis. Make sure not to write personal opinions here.
- **Step 12:** Interactively write the conclusion and the opinions must be based on the data. Scholars are required to adhere to a wording protocol. Personal pronouns like "I think", and "in my view", and giving judgment a subjective and individualized tone must be avoided. As a result, the reporting should have a neutral tone. For instance, consider using words like, "in the opinion of the respondents", "based on data analysis", "per the significance test results", etc.
- **Step 13:** Write suggestions. Keep the key end-user of the research findings in mind while giving suggestions that are purely based on the research findings. For example, if the research was to understand the relationship between 'Sales Quantity' and 'Discount' in Retail Stores, then the suggestions must be addressed to 'Retailers' (end-user of their research output).
- **Step 14:** Write the limitations of the research.
- **Step 15:** Write the scope or directions for further research. Ideally, this must be connected with their Conclusion and Limitations.
- **Step 16:** Write acknowledgment. Thank key Organizations/People who helped conduct the research.
- **Step 17:** Take a printout of the article/thesis and read the entire article/thesis in the eyes of readers. Check the overall flow of the article/thesis and ensure the research story is narrated well.
- **Step 18:** Ensure all the tables, figures, and equations/formulas are numbered and referred to correctly in the body of the text. Also check for labeling, numbering, alignment, size, color, etc.,
- **Step 19:** Check the reference section and make sure the citations are following the regulations (APA; MLA; Harvard; Chicago Style etc) of the Publisher/University. Ensure the reference section numbering and the numbering of citations in the body of the article/thesis are matching in case we have numbered the citations instead of the name of the authors in the body of the article/thesis.
- **Step 20:** Only after completing the above 19 steps scholars should write the abstract which is a summary of their entire article/thesis and most importantly their research efforts. This section will appear at the beginning of their article/thesis and is what is read by the reviewers/readers first. The abstract must always create curiosity in the readers' minds.
- **Step 21:** Write keywords. Ensure the keywords finalized are capable of tracking the article/thesis easily by others using online media (especially Google Scholar). Remember all the difficulties faced while doing the literature review.
- **Step 22:** Now Finalize the title in case writing a research article. Ensure it is attractive, appealing, persuasive, and slightly generalized.
- **Step 23:** Check the spelling and grammar. Scholars can take the help of free software to do this job. For example, scholars can install 'GRAMMARLY' software and add the same as an 'ad-in' to their Microsoft Word application. Once scholars have installed such software scholars can check and correct spelling/grammar errors with just a click of a button.
- **Step 24:** Intentionally or unintentionally scholars might have copied someone else's sentences in their original form. This leads to plagiarism and the University/Publisher will not accept any

research work unless the plagiarism is less than 10%. To do this task also scholars can take the help of software applications, for instance, PaperRater; Dupli Check; PlagScan; Drill Bit, etc.

- **Step 25:** Submit the research work to the Research Supervisor/Guide to review the quality/content of the research work.
- **Step 26:** Only after the internal review scholars can now submit the work to University/Publisher.
- **Step 27:** The last step is to follow up with the University/Publisher to get comments/feedback. Keep resubmitting the work after incorporating the comments till such time their work is accepted for publication/notification.

Scholars might now be thinking yes now we understand ‘how’ to write the research work, but ‘what’ to write in each section of the research article/thesis? We have come up with a few questions in each section of the research article/thesis which will help scholars understand ‘what’ should be written or covered in each of the twelve standard sections of a research article/thesis as detailed below.

Section 1 – Introduction/Background: What phenomenon/reality/truth/Dependent Variable is being studied?; What Independent Variables are being studied?; Which Population/Sample/Unit of analysis is being studied?; Why is this research question/problem need an in-depth investigation?; How will this research advance new knowledge or new ways of understanding?

Section 2 - Literature Review: What is the existing knowledge about their Dependent Variable?; What is the existing knowledge about their Independent Variable 1?; What is the existing knowledge about their Independent Variable 2 (if any)?; What is the existing knowledge about their Independent Variable 3(if any)?; What is the existing knowledge about their Independent Variable 4 (if any)?; What is the existing knowledge about the Research Population/Unit of Analysis/Sample?

Section 3 - Need for the Study: What is the need for this research study? (this must match with the literature review); What is the type of question formulated and why?

Section 4 – Objectives: What is the main objective of this research?; What are the sub-objectives of this research?; What are the null hypotheses?; What are the research hypotheses?

Section 5 - Methodology: What is the research philosophical paradigm chosen and why?; What is the research approach chosen and why? What are the data collection methods chosen and why?; What is the research time frame chosen for data collection and why?; What is the population of the study?; What is the definition/criteria of the unit of analysis/sample?; What is the sample size and how did scholars arrive at the size?; What is the sampling technique and why did scholars choose it?; What are the calibration details of the data collection instrument (if any)?; What is the validity of the data collection instrument (if any)?; What is the reliability of the data collection instrument (if any)?; What are the statistical techniques used in the significance testing, data analysis, and interpretation (if any)?

Section 6 – Analysis, Results, and Finding: Show all the results of the statistical and non-statistical analysis in words, tables, figures, and equations/formulas (if any); What are the results of significance/hypotheses testing for every null and research hypothesis (if any)?

Section 7 – Discussion and Conclusion: What are the qualitative findings?; What are the quantitative findings (if any)?; Explain the meaning of the findings and why they are important; How do scholars relate their research findings to similar research studies?; Consider mentioning other findings even if they are not part of their research objectives;

Section 8 – Suggestions: What are the suggestions to the end-user of their research?

Section 9 - Limitations of the Study: Explain all the limitations of the research viz., coverage, applicability, generalizability, geographical boundaries, context, validity, and reliability; Give detailed justifications for these limitations.

Section 10 - Scope for Further Research: What are the future directions for the research in this area?; What are the sub-objectives of their research that scholars were unable to achieve and why?

Section 11 – Acknowledgement: Which organizations and people helped scholars conduct this research work?

Section 12 – References: Research work of others (Theses, Articles, Book Chapters, Books, Websites, etc) scholars have cited in the body of all the Sections from 1 to 10 in the prescribed Citation Style of Publisher/University.

5. PUBLISHING RESEARCH WORK DURING PH.D. PROGRAM :

Scholars might think that what is still left after they have completed the writing part of the research article/thesis. As discussed in Chapter 1, the key goal of a researcher is to share the new knowledge discovered with the entire scientific community. To achieve this, scholars need to understand Publishing Research Work [72-102]. This is of course the last step of the doctoral-level research process which will guide scholars through understanding the dos and don'ts of publication [48]. Furthermore, we would be interested in explaining to scholars the various opportunities scholars might come across during their Ph.D. journey. Irrespective of their University's/Institute's regulations about publications during a Ph.D., we strongly recommend scholars encash these opportunities to publish their research work during their Ph.D. Scholars must seamlessly integrate their Course Work, Area of Interest, Research Question, Ph.D., and Career Plan with the publication target. Let us now discuss these opportunities in detail.

5.1. First Opportunity to Publish During Ph.D. :

The moment scholars finalize the Dependent Variable/Phenomenon/Reality/Effect/Truth, Independent Variables, and Units of Analysis/Samples for their Ph.D. research which is based on their genuine interest/expertise/experience, scholars are expected to do a Mega Literature Review. Scholars will be doing the literature review to understand the existing knowledge about Variables and Units of Analysis to find the research gap while formulating their research question [49]. Do note that by the end of the research question formulation step, scholars would have gathered huge information/data about Variables and Units of Analysis of their research question in the existing literature. This huge information/data gathered by scholars present the first opportunity for scholars to analyze and convert this literature information/data into what is called a 'Literature Review Article' that can be published as their first research publication during their Ph.D. We have named it Literature Analysis. Believe us, using the same literature information/data scholars can publish at least four 'Literature Analysis' articles by understanding the different ways of writing the literature review listed below.

- **Argumentative Literature Review:** It is examining literature selectively. Support or refute an argument or deeply embedded assumption or philosophical problem.
- **Integrative Literature Review:** Generating new frameworks and perspectives, including all studies related to their research question. This is also considered equivalent to primary research if done well.
- **Historical Literature Review:** Focussing on examining research throughout a period usually from the start. Traces the evolution of an issue, concept, theory, and phenomenon, and Identifies the likely directions for future research.
- **Methodological Literature Review:** Focussing on methods adopted previously to answer a question rather than focusing on the answer. This is reviewing the methods of analysis in the existing literature.
- **Systematic Literature Review:** Deliberately documenting, critically evaluating, and summarizing scientifically all of the research about a clearly defined research question (their research question). Focussing on a very specific empirical question, often posed in a cause-and-effect form, such as 'to what extent does 'X' contribute to 'Y'?
- **Theoretical Literature Review:** This helps scholars establish what theories already exist, the relationships between them, to what degree the existing theories have been investigated, and to develop new hypotheses to be tested. Also reveals that current theories are inadequate for explaining new or emerging research problems.

5.2. Second Opportunity to Publish During Ph.D. :

When scholars have formulated their research question, they have also finalized the Research Population/Unit of Analysis/Sample which poses the second opportunity for scholars to publish research articles known as Unit/Variable Analysis. Here scholars are required to select one of the Variables of their research question and conduct a mini-research (Exploratory phase/stage of research) with their Unit of Analysis/Sample (small sample size) using the simple primary data collection methods such as i) Single Case Study; ii) Phenomenology, iii) Archival, iv) Focus Group Discussion; v) Grounded Theory. Write and publish the Unit/Variable Analysis research articles. It is possible to at least publish three such articles during Ph.D.

5.3. Third Opportunity to Publish During Ph.D. :

When scholars have understood the 'Unit Analysis' and 'Variables' of their research question, now scholars are presented with the third opportunity which we have named Group Analysis. Here scholars are required to select one of the Variables of their research question and conduct a mini-research with multiple Units of Analysis/Samples (medium sample size) using simple primary data collection methods such as i) Multiple Case Study; ii) Meta-analysis, iii) Pilot Survey iv) Pilot Experiment. Write and publish the Group Analysis research articles. It is possible to at least publish three such Articles during Ph.D.

5.4. Fourth Opportunity to Publish During Ph.D. :

Once scholars have collected the mega data (large sample size) to answer their Ph.D. research question they are presented with the fourth opportunity which we have named 'Relational Analysis'. Here scholars are required to take a fresh look at the data collected from different perspectives, slice and dice the data in different ways, and make groups beyond their research objectives. This exercise will be able to provide scholars with many new insights into their research question/problem. Using these new insights write and publish Relational Analysis research articles. It is possible to at least publish three such articles during Ph.D.

As scholars can see they have an opportunity to publish at least fifteen high-quality primary research articles before even finishing their Ph.D. program. Do note that it is not just the Ph.D. degree that is required to grab Faculty/Research positions at dream Universities/Institutes/Organizations. In addition to the Ph.D. degree what is very important is the quantity and quality of research publications during the Ph.D. program. Till now we have discussed what are all the opportunities scholars are provided to publish research articles during the Ph.D. program. Now scholars need to also know 'Where to Publish' their research articles that are original and authentic, and how to protect their intellectual properties. Whenever scholars are ready to write a research article (before writing), ensure the below steps to publish.

- **Step 1:** Understand University/Institute regulations regarding publication requirements during the Ph.D. program.
- **Step 2:** Know your career plan in advance and ensure recruitment/promotion regulations of existing/potential/future employers about publications.
- **Step 3:** Understand the indexing requirements of existing/potential/future employers. Scholars must be aware that unfortunately/surprisingly, a few Universities/Institutes/Employers do not count scholarly publications if they are not indexed in Scopus or Web of Science.
- **Step 4:** Check the copyright clause of the Publisher. The research article is an intellectual property and scholars have put effort to carry out research and prepare such an article. Avoid Publishers/Journals that do not allow scholars to retain the copyright.
- **Step 5:** Know the possible reach of the Publisher. Do note that if the article is unable to reach as many researchers as possible then scholars are compromising on the expected Citations.
- **Step 6:** Check whether the Publisher is a reseller of their research work. For example, the Publisher does not give open access to articles. The reader must either subscribe to the Journal or pay an average of INR 5,000/- to access an article.
- **Step 7:** Check the review process and lead time. Avoid Publishers/Journals taking too much lead time to review and publish a research article.
- **Step 8:** Check publication charges. The research article is an intellectual property created by

scholars. Hence, avoid paying the Publisher/Journal to get an article published.





- **Step 9:** Check whether the articles published in the Journal selected for publication are indexed in Google Scholar (minimum qualification). If scholars are expecting higher Citations for their articles they need to ensure a larger reach, and this is only possible if their article (Full-text) is indexed in Google Scholar.
- **Step 10:** Review Publisher/Journal selection with the Research Supervisor/Guide/Seniors.

Scholars must make sure that the Publisher/Journal they have selected is not Fake or Predatory. Any articles published in fake/predatory Journals are not considered authentic research output. Many agencies are constantly updating the list of fake/predatory journals, we suggest scholars keep checking the list regularly.

6. PROTECTING RESEARCH WORK :

We would like to throw some light on how to protect scholars' research output which is an intellectual property created by scholars. If it is created by scholars then scholars must also be the owner of such property. There are three ways of protecting intellectual property as shown in table 3.

Table 3: Types of Intellectual Property Rights

Type	Protection	Symbol
Patent	Original Invention	
Trade Mark	Original Sign	 
Copyright	Original Expression	

The Government of India provides specific online platforms to apply for these three types of intellectual property rights separately [103-104]. Some Universities/Institutes in India have regulations regarding publication requirements during the Ph.D. program that are not in favor of protecting their intellectual properties. This is because the Publishers/Journals that are accepted by such Universities/Institutes do not allow scholars to retain their intellectual properties. Nevertheless, scholars need to play smart with such regulations, Universities, and Institutes. Check what is the minimum number of publications required by such Universities/Institutes during the Ph.D. program, publish only the minimum number of Articles in such Journals, and the remaining Articles to be published only in Journals that allow scholars to retain their intellectual properties. Another tactic is whenever their research output is headed toward producing any one of the following, scholars must make sure they are owing intellectual property rights whatsoever is the pressure or reason from their University/Institute.

- New Framework or New Analysis Tool
- New Human Instrument/Scale
- New Model
- New Software
- New Strategy
- New Equation/Formula
- New Data Collection Method
- New Invention/Discovery
- New Theory

7. PUBLICIZING RESEARCH WORKS :

The probability of getting citations is higher if their research work is openly/freely accessible across all the available indexing agencies. Do not rely on their Publisher to publicize their research work. Scholars are recommended to promote their research papers for maximum reachability through search results by adding their research papers to various indexing agencies as Author level indexing apart from Journal level indexing. Scholars must also ensure they are registered as a member of the following indexing agencies and all their research work is up-to-date [105-111].

- ORCID (Open Researcher and Contributor ID)
- UGC Vidwan
- UGC Shodh Chakra
- SSRN
- Research Gate
- Academia
- Google Scholar

8. CONCLUSION :

Ph.D. scholars must be aware that there are some standard rules and regulations about the conclusion, interpretation, and representation of their research work. While doing doctoral-level research, this step needs to be done very carefully, otherwise, misleading conclusions may be drawn and the whole purpose of doing research may get vitiated. It is only through interpretation that scholars can expose relations and processes that underlie research findings. Research writing is not that easy as the same requires not just basic writing skills but in addition, scholars also need to develop research writing skills. If scholars do not have such writing skills, we recommend scholars look at the way other researchers have written their articles or theses at the time of the literature review. The key goal of a researcher is to share the new knowledge discovered with the entire scientific community. To achieve this, scholars need to understand how to find opportunities during the Ph.D. program to publish high-quality research articles. Irrespective of the University/Institute's regulations about publications during the Ph.D. program, we strongly recommend scholars encash various opportunities they get during their Ph.D. journey to publishing their research work. As demonstrated in this article, scholars can see they get an opportunity to publish at least fifteen high-quality primary research articles before even finishing their Ph.D. program. Scholars must note that it is not just the Ph.D. degree that is required to grab Faculty/Research positions at their dream Universities/Institutes/Organizations. In addition to the Ph.D. degree what is very important is the quantity and quality of research publications during the Ph.D. program. Thus, scholars must also learn to seamlessly integrate their Course Work, Area of Interest, Research Question, Ph.D., and Career Plan with the publication target.

We have noticed that a majority of scholars think publication during the Ph.D. program is a curse. However, scholars must be cognizant of the fact that the whole purpose of giving autonomy to Ph.D. scholars is to focus on delivering high-quality research output and share the same with the scholarly world. This is only possible when scholars can prepare scholarly research articles and publish them in journals that give open access to such research articles to the entire scholarly world. It is the responsibility of every stakeholder in the research environment and system to ensure that the scholars are made aware of the key purpose of doctoral-level research which must end with a few scholarly publications which would enable them to look for the right opportunities to prepare scholarly research articles and publish them during their Ph.D. journey. Designing robust coursework that is intended to create awareness about research representation, writing, and publication is an appropriate way of fulfilling this responsibility. As long as the Ph.D. scholars can understand i) standard rules and regulations of research writing, ii) the step-by-step process of research writing, iii) what to be covered in a research article/thesis, iv) what are all the opportunities scholars get during their Ph.D. program to publish high-quality research articles, v) the step-by-step process of publishing a research article, vi) how and when to protect intellectual properties generated by the scholars during the Ph.D. program, and most importantly vii) how to publicize the research work. Scholars will be able to (on their own) become well-known and go-to researchers in their area of research before even completing their Ph.D. program.

REFERENCES :

- [1] Titus, S. L., & Ballou, J. M. (2013). Faculty members' perceptions of advising versus mentoring: Does the name matter?. *Science and Engineering ethics*, 19(3), 1267-1281. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [2] Ali, A., & Kohun, F. (2006). Dealing with isolation feelings in IS doctoral programs. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 1(1), 21-33. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [3] Ali, A., Kohun, F., & Levy, Y. (2007). Dealing with Social Isolation to Minimize Doctoral Attrition- A Four Stage Framework. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 2(1), 33-49. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [4] Spaulding, L. S., & Rockinson-Szapkiw, A. (2012). Hearing their voices: Factors doctoral candidates attribute to their persistence. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 7, 199. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [5] Golde, C. M., & Dore, T. M. (2001). At cross purposes: What the experiences of today's doctoral students reveal about doctoral education, *ERIC Processing and Reference Facility*, 1-62. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [6] Golde, C. M. (2005). The role of the department and discipline in doctoral student attrition: Lessons from four departments. *The Journal of Higher Education*, 76(6), 669-700. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [7] Golde, C. M., & Walker, G. E. (Eds.). (2006). *Envisioning the future of doctoral education: Preparing stewards of the discipline-Carnegie essays on the doctorate* (Vol. 3). John Wiley & Sons. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [8] Gardner, S. K. (2009). Student and faculty attributions of attrition in high and low-completing doctoral programs in the United States. *Higher education*, 58(1), 97-112. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [9] Gardner, S. K. (2010). Faculty perspectives on doctoral student socialization in five disciplines. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 5, 39. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [10] Solmon, M. A. (2009). How do doctoral candidates learn to be researchers? Developing research training programs in kinesiology departments. *Quest*, 61(1), 74-83. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [11] Nogueira-Martins, L. A., Fagnani Neto, R., Macedo, P. C. M., Citero, V. D. A., & Mari, J. D. J. (2004). The mental health of graduate students at the Federal University of São Paulo: a preliminary report. *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research*, 37, 1519-1524. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [12] Knox, S., Schlosser, L. Z., Pruitt, N. T., & Hill, C. E. (2006). A qualitative examination of graduate advising relationships: The advisor perspective. *The Counseling Psychologist*, 34(4), 489-518. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [13] Grady, R. K., La Touche, R., Oslawski-Lopez, J., Powers, A., & Simacek, K. (2014). Betwixt and between: The social position and stress experiences of graduate students. *Teaching Sociology*, 42(1), 5-16. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [14] Russell, J., Gaudreault, K. L., & Richards, K. A. R. (2016). Doctoral student socialization: Educating stewards of the physical education profession. *Quest*, 68(4), 439-456. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [15] Russell, J. A. (2015). Rolling with the punches: Examining the socialization experiences of kinesiology doctoral students. *Research quarterly for exercise and sport*, 86(2), 140-151. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [16] Harding-DeKam, J. L., Hamilton, B., & Loyd, S. (2012). The hidden curriculum of doctoral advising. *NACADA Journal*, 32(2), 5-16. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [17] Mansson, D. H., & Myers, S. A. (2012). Using mentoring enactment theory to explore the doctoral student-advisor mentoring relationship. *Communication Education*, 61(4), 309-334. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [18] Robinson, E. M., & Tagher, C. G. (2017). The companion dissertation: Enriching the doctoral

- experience. *Journal of Nursing Education*, 56(9), 564-566. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [19] Haynes, K. N. (2008). Reasons for doctoral attrition. *Health*, 8, 17-4. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [20] Mazerolle, S. M., Bowman, T. G., & Klossner, J. C. (2015). An analysis of doctoral students' perceptions of mentorship during their doctoral studies. *Athletic Training Education Journal*, 10(3), 227-235. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [21] Holsinger Jr, J. W. (2008). Situational leadership applied to the dissertation process. *Anatomical Sciences Education*, 1(5), 194-198. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [22] McNamara, J. F., Lara-Alecio, R., Hoyle, J., & Irby, B. J. (2010). Doctoral program issues: Commentary on companion dissertations. *A Doctoral Issues Presentation at the National Council of Professors of Educational Administration* Lexington, KY, August 2, 2006. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [23] Carter-Veale, W. Y., Tull, R. G., Rutledge, J. C., & Joseph, L. N. (2016). The dissertation house model: Doctoral student experiences coping and writing in a shared knowledge community. *CBE—Life Sciences Education*, 15(3), ar34. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [24] Devos, C., Boudrenghien, G., Van der Linden, N., Azzi, A., Frenay, M., Galand, B., & Klein, O. (2017). Doctoral students' experiences leading to completion or attrition: A matter of sense, progress and distress. *European journal of psychology of education*, 32(1), 61-77. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [25] Beatty, S. E. (2001). The doctoral supervisor-student relationship: some American advice for success. *The Marketing Review*, 2(2), 205-217. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [26] Carpenter, S., Makhadmeh, N., & Thornton, L. J. (2015). Mentorship on the doctoral level: An examination of communication faculty mentors' traits and functions. *Communication Education*, 64(3), 366-384. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [27] Most, D. E. (2008). Patterns of doctoral student degree completion: A longitudinal analysis. *Journal of College Student Retention: Research, Theory & Practice*, 10(2), 171-190. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [28] Stock, W. A., Siegfried, J. J., & Finegan, T. A. (2011). Completion rates and time-to-degree in economics PhD programs (with comments by David Colander, N. Gregory Mankiw, Melissa P. McInerney, James M. Poterba). *American Economic Review*, 101(3), 176-88. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [29] Wamala, R., Ocaya, B., & Oonyu, J. C. (2012). Extended Candidature and Non-Completion of a Ph. D. at Makerere University, Uganda. *Contemporary Issues in Education Research*, 5(3), 175-184. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [30] <https://academy.pubs.asha.org/2011/12/higher-education-practices-that-promote-phd-completion/>. Retrieved in October 2022.
- [31] Preston, J. P., Ogenchuk, M. J., & Nsiah, J. K. (2014). Peer mentorship and transformational learning: PhD student experiences. *Canadian Journal of Higher Education*, 44(1), 52-68. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [32] Devine, K., & Hunter, K. H. (2017). PhD student emotional exhaustion: the role of supportive supervision and self-presentation behaviours. *Innovations in Education and Teaching International*, 54(4), 335-344. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [33] Van Rooij, E., Fokkens-Bruinsma, M., & Jansen, E. (2021). Factors that influence PhD candidates' success: the importance of PhD project characteristics. *Studies in Continuing Education*, 43(1), 48-67. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [34] Chenevix-Trench, G. (2006). What makes a good PhD student?. *Nature*, 441(7090), 252-252. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [35] Dericks, G., Thompson, E., Roberts, M., & Phua, F. (2019). Determinants of PhD student satisfaction: the roles of supervisor, department, and peer qualities. *Assessment & evaluation in higher education volume* 44(7), 1053-1068. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [36] Corsini, A., Pezzoni, M., & Visentin, F. (2022). What makes a productive Ph. D. student?. *Research Policy* 51(10), 104561. [Google Scholar](#)
- [37] Lindvig, K. (2018). The implied PhD student of interdisciplinary research projects within monodisciplinary structures. *Higher Education Research & Development*, 37(6), 1171-1185. [Google Scholar](#)
- [38] Holbrook, A., Shaw, K., Scevak, J., Bourke, S., Cantwell, R., & Budd, J. (2014). PhD candidate expectations: Exploring mismatch with experience. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 9, 329. [Google Scholar](#)
- [39] Björkman, B. (2015). PhD supervisor-PhD student interactions in an English-medium Higher Education (HE) setting: Expressing disagreement. *European Journal of Applied Linguistics*, 3(2), 205-229. [Google Scholar](#)
- [40] Dimitrova, R. (2016). Ingredients of good PhD supervision-evidence from a student survey at Stockholm university. *Utbildning och Lärande/Education and Learning*, 10(1), 40-52. [Google Scholar](#)
- [41] Sullivan-Bolyai, S., & L'Esperance, S. (2022). Reflections on virtual research conferences and PhD student socialization: The missing link of in-person human connectedness. *Applied Nursing Research*, 64 (April 2022), 151553. [Google Scholar](#)
- [42] Alpert, F., & Eyssell, T. H. (1995). Getting the most from their doctoral program: Advice for the Ph. D. student in finance. *Journal of Financial Education*, 12-20. [Google Scholar](#)
- [43] Groen, J. (2020). *Perceptions of Transformation and Quality in Higher Education: A Case Study of PhD Student Experiences* (Doctoral dissertation, University of Ottawa). [Google Scholar](#)
- [44] Helfer, F., & Drew, S. (2013). A small-scale investigation into Engineering PhD student satisfaction with supervision in an Australian university campus. In *24th Annual Conference of the Australasian Association for Engineering Education* (pp. 1-9). [Google Scholar](#)
- [45] Cunningham-Williams, R. M., Wideman, E., & Fields, L. (2019). Ph. D. Student Development: A Conceptual Model for Research-Intensive Social Work PhD Programs. *Journal of Evidence-Based Social Work*, 16(3), 278-293. [Google Scholar](#)
- [46] Ganesha H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). *Doing Ph.D. in India. A Step-by-Step Guide*. First Edition. Notion Press. India & Singapore. ISBN: 9798887832005. [Google Scholar](#)
- [47] Ganesha H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). The '8Fs' Concept for Simplifying the Complications of Ph.D. Journey in India. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT, and Education (IJCSBE)*, 6(2), 320-339. [Google Scholar](#)
- [48] Ganesha H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). The DDLR Model of Research Process for Designing Robust and Realizable Research Methodology During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 7(2), 400-417. [Google Scholar](#)
- [49] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). PHDRQ Model for Identifying Research Gaps and Formulating A Research Question During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT, and Education (IJCSBE)*, 6(2). 408-421. [Google Scholar](#)
- [50] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). Why is it Called Doctor of Philosophy and Why Choosing Appropriate Research Philosophical Paradigm is Indispensable During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1). 42-58. [Google Scholar](#)
- [51] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). Approaching Research in Different Ways. How to Choose an Appropriate Research Approach/Reasoning During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1). 59-74. [Google Scholar](#)
- [52] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). How to Choose an Appropriate Research Data Collection Method and Method Choice Among Various Research Data Collection Methods and Method Choices During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and*

- Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 7(2), 455-489. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [53] Ganesha H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). When to Collect Data? Choosing an Appropriate Time Frame for Data Collection During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Applied Engineering and Management Letters (IJAEML)*, 6(2), 271-287. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [54] Ganesha H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). Deriving Right Sample Size and Choosing an Appropriate Sampling Technique to Select Samples from the Research Population During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Applied Engineering and Management Letters (IJAEML)*, 6(2), 288-306. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [55] Ganesha H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). Choosing an Appropriate Data Collection Instrument and Checking for the Calibration, Validity, and Reliability of Data Collection Instrument Before Collecting the Data During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 7(2), 497-513. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [56] Ganesha H. R., & Aithal, P. S. (2022). Why and When Statistics is Required, and How to Simplify Choosing Appropriate Statistical Techniques During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 7(2), 514-547. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [57] Jaccard, J., & Jacoby, J. (2010). *Theory construction and model-building skills: A practical guide for social scientists*. Guilford publications. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [58] Willig, C. (2014). Interpretation and analysis. *The SAGE handbook of qualitative data analysis*, 481. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [59] Spiggle, S. (1994). Analysis and interpretation of qualitative data in consumer research. *Journal of consumer research*, 21(3), 491-503. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [60] Taylor, C. (1973). Interpretation and the sciences of man. In *Explorations in phenomenology* (pp. 47-101). Springer, Dordrecht. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [61] Peshkin, A. (2000). The nature of interpretation in qualitative research. *Educational researcher*, 29(9), 5-9. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [62] MacCoun, R. J. (1998). Biases in the interpretation and use of research results. *Annual review of psychology*, 49(1), 259-287. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [63] White, H. (1973). Interpretation in history. *New Literary History*, 4(2), 281-314. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [64] Lord, F. M. (1967). A paradox in the interpretation of group comparisons. *Psychological bulletin*, 68(5), 304. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [65] Gile, D. (1994). Methodological Aspects of Interpretation. *Bridging the gap: Empirical research in simultaneous interpretation*, 3(1), 39-42. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [66] Baude, W., & Sachs, S. E. (2016). The law of interpretation. *Harv. L. Rev.*, 130, 1079. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [67] Loewenstein, R. M. (1951). The problem of interpretation. *The Psychoanalytic Quarterly*, 20(1), 1-14. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [68] Barnett, R. E. (2011). Interpretation and construction. *Harv. JL & Pub. Pol'y*, 34, 65. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [69] Von Glasersfeld, E. (1983). On the concept of interpretation. *Poetics*, 12(2-3), 207-218. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [70] Liebllich, A., Tuval-Mashiach, R., & Zilber, T. (1998). *Narrative research: Reading, analysis, and interpretation* (Vol. 47). Sage. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [71] Leon, A. C., Davis, L. L., & Kraemer, H. C. (2011). The role and interpretation of pilot studies in clinical research. *Journal of psychiatric research*, 45(5), 626-629. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [72] Aithal, P. S., & Kumar, P. M. (2017). Challenges and Opportunities for Research & Publications in Higher Education. *International Journal of Scientific Research and Modern Education (IJSRME)*, ISSN (Online), 2455-5630. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [73] Aithal, P. S., & Aithal, S. (2019, October). Scholarly Publication Based Research Journals Classification–New Insight-Based Model. In *Proceedings of International Conference on Emerging Trends in Management, IT and Education* (Vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 01-14). [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [74] Flowerdew, J. (2012). English for research publication purposes. *The handbook of English for specific purposes*, 301-321. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [75] Wager, E., & Kleinert, S. (2010). Responsible research publication: international standards for authors. *Promoting Research Integrity in a Global Environment*. Singapore, 309-16. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [76] Huff, A. S. (2008). *Designing research for publication*. Sage. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [77] Masic, I., Hodzic, A., & Mulic, S. (2014). Ethics in medical research and publication. *International journal of preventive medicine*, 5(9), 1073. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [78] King, G. (2006). Publication, publication. *PS: Political Science & Politics*, 39(1), 119-125. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [79] American Psychological Association. (1983). *Publication manual*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [80] Godin, B. (1996). Research and the practice of publication in industries. *Research policy*, 25(4), 587-606. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [81] Over, R. (1982). Collaborative research and publication in psychology. *American Psychologist*, 37(9), 996. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [82] Young, N. S., Ioannidis, J. P. A., & Al-Ubaydli, O. (2008). Why current publication practices may distort science. *PLoS medicine*, 5(10), e201. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [83] Wilson, E. V., & Lankton, N. K. (2004). Interdisciplinary research and publication opportunities in information systems and health care. *The Communications of the Association for Information Systems*, 14(1), 51. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [84] Lee, A. S. (1995). Reviewing a manuscript for publication. *Journal of Operations Management*, 13(1), 87-92. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [86] Stern, J. M., & Simes, R. J. (1997). Publication bias: evidence of delayed publication in a cohort study of clinical research projects. *Bmj*, 315(7109), 640-645. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [86] Becker, H. S. (2017). Problems in the publication of field studies. In *Research Design* (pp. 325-340). Routledge. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [87] Song, F., Parekh, S., Hooper, L., Loke, Y. K., Ryder, J., Sutton, A. J., ... & Harvey, I. (2010). Dissemination and publication of research findings: an updated review of related biases. *Health technology assessment*, 14(8), 1-220. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [88] Easterbrook, P. J., Gopalan, R., Berlin, J. A., & Matthews, D. R. (1991). Publication bias in clinical research. *The Lancet*, 337(8746), 867-872. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [89] Huber, W. D. (2015). The research-publication complex and the construct shift in accounting research. *International Journal of Critical Accounting*, 7(1), 1-48. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [90] Alpi, K. M., & Evans, J. J. (2019). Distinguishing case study as a research method from case reports as a publication type. *Journal of the Medical Library Association: JMLA*, 107(1), 1. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [91] Rahman, M., & Fukui, T. (2003). Biomedical publication—global profile and trend. *Public*

- health, 117(4), 274-280. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [92] Elliott, R., Fischer, C. T., & Rennie, D. L. (1999). Evolving guidelines for publication of qualitative research studies in psychology and related fields. *British journal of clinical psychology*, 38(3), 215-229. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [93] Benos, D. J., Fabres, J., Farmer, J., Gutierrez, J. P., Hennessy, K., Kosek, D., ... & Wang, K. (2005). Ethics and scientific publication. *Advances in physiology education*, 29(2), 59-74. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [94] Hicks, C. (1995). The shortfall in published research: a study of nurses' research and publication activities. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 21(3), 594-604. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [95] Dickersin, K., Min, Y. I., & Meinert, C. L. (1992). Factors influencing publication of research results: follow-up of applications submitted to two institutional review boards. *Jama*, 267(3), 374-378. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [96] Amat, C. (2008). Editorial and publication delay of papers submitted to 14 selected Food Research journals. Influence of online posting. *Scientometrics*, 74(3), 379-389. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [97] Auranen, O., & Nieminen, M. (2010). University research funding and publication performance—An international comparison. *Research policy*, 39(6), 822-834. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [98] Gauffriau, M., Larsen, P., Maye, I., Roulin-Perriard, A., & von Ins, M. (2007). Publication, cooperation and productivity measures in scientific research. *Scientometrics*, 73(2), 175-214. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [99] Starbuck, W. H. (2005). How much better are the most-prestigious journals? The statistics of academic publication. *Organization Science*, 16(2), 180-200. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [100] Ahila, M., & Nagarajan, M. (2011). Research publication trend on pharmacology research: a bibliometric study. *Library Progress (International)*, 31(1), 79-89. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [101] Guyatt, G. H., Oxman, A. D., Montori, V., Vist, G., Kunz, R., Brozek, J., ... & Schünemann, H. J. (2011). GRADE guidelines: 5. Rating the quality of evidence—publication bias. *Journal of clinical epidemiology*, 64(12), 1277-1282. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [102] Wager, E. (2017). *Getting research published: an A to Z of publication strategy*. CRC Press. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [103] <https://copyright.gov.in/UserRegistration/frmLoginPage.aspx>. Retrieved in November 2022.
- [104] <https://ipindiaonline.gov.in/epatentfiling/goForLogin/doLogin>. Retrieved in November 2022.
- [105] <https://orcid.org/signin>. Retrieved in November 2022.
- [106] <https://vidwan.inflibnet.ac.in/>. Retrieved in November 2022.
- [107] <https://schakrabetta.inflibnet.ac.in/>. Retrieved in November 2022.
- [108] <https://www.ssrn.com/index.cfm/en/>. Retrieved in November 2022.
- [109] <https://www.researchgate.net/>. Retrieved in November 2022.
- [110] <https://www.academia.edu/login>. Retrieved in November 2022.
- [111] <https://scholar.google.com/>. Retrieved in November 2022.

How to Complete the Ph.D. Program in Time and Without Complications in India?

H. R. Ganesha¹ & Aithal P. S.²

¹ Research Professor, Institute of Management & Commerce, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India, and Board Member, Gramss Retail Trading Private Limited, Bengaluru, India, OrcidID: 0000-0002-5878-8844; E-mail: hrganesha@yahoo.co.in

² Professor & Vice-Chancellor, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India, OrcidID: 0000-0002-4691-8736; E-mail: psaithal@gmail.com

Area/Section: Research Methodology.

Type of the Paper: Conceptual Model.

Type of Review: Peer Reviewed as per [C|O|P|E](#) guidance.

Indexed in: OpenAIRE.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7308315>

Google Scholar Citation: [IJPL](#)

How to Cite this Paper:

Ganesha, H. R., & Aithal, P. S., (2022). How to Represent, Write, Publish, Protect, and Publicize Research Work During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1), 96-116. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7308315>

International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)

A Refereed International Journal of Srinivas University, India.

Received on: 01/11/2022

Published on: 11/11/2022

© With Authors.



This work is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License](#) subject to proper citation to the publication source of the work.

Disclaimer: The scholarly papers as reviewed and published by the Srinivas Publications (S.P.), India are the views and opinions of their respective authors and are not the views or opinions of the SP. The SP disclaims of any harm or loss caused due to the published content to any party.

How to Complete the Ph.D. Program in Time and Without Complications in India?

H. R. Ganesha¹ & Aithal P. S.²

¹ Research Professor, Institute of Management & Commerce, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India, and Board Member, Gramss Retail Trading Private Limited, Bengaluru, India,
OrcidID: 0000-0002-5878-8844; E-mail: hrganesha@yahoo.co.in

² Professor & Vice-Chancellor, Srinivas University, Mangaluru, India,
OrcidID: 0000-0002-4691-8736; E-mail: psaithal@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Purpose: *The purpose of this article is to i) explain every step of the Ph.D. journey along with their importance, priority, and weightage, ii) provide a Ph.D. planner template, iii) introduce a self-evaluation calculator to understand scholars' Ph.D. progress, iv) throw some light on career opportunities for the Ph.D. holders, and v) Ph.D. holder's responsibilities.*

Design/Methodology/Approach: *Postmodernism philosophical paradigm; Inductive research approach; Observation data collection method; Longitudinal data collection time frame; Qualitative data analysis.*

Findings/Result: *As long as the Ph.D. scholars can understand i) which step of the Ph.D. journey is important?; ii) which step needs scholars' efforts?; iii) which steps require external support?; iv) what are the career prospects of a Ph.D. holder; v) what are the responsibilities of a Ph.D. scholar? They will be able to complete their Ph.D. journey in time and without complications.*

Originality/Value: *There is a vast literature about research methodology and other aspects of the research. However, only a few have explained the step-by-step process of the Ph.D. journey. In this article, we have attempted to explain every step of the Ph.D. journey; importance, weightage, and priority of each step; career options for Ph.D. holders; responsibilities of Ph.D. scholars/holders.*

Paper Type: *Conceptual.*

Keywords: PhD; Ph.D.; Doctoral Research; How to complete Ph.D.?; How to Complete PhD?; Careers for Ph.D. holders; Careers for PhD Holders; Research Ethics; Research Integrity; Ph.D. Planner; PhD Planner; Ph.D. Progress Calculator; PhD Progress Calculator; DDLR-SEC; Postmodernism

1. BACKGROUND :

One thing Ph.D. scholars must always remind themselves of throughout their Ph.D. journey is the fact that they will be awarded a Ph.D. degree for doing doctoral-level research. Doing doctoral-level research and generating research outputs such as research articles and a thesis determines the probability of success in getting a Ph.D. degree. Various research studies have identified factors affecting the Ph.D. success rate across the world. "To name a few a) scholar-supervisor/guide relationship; b) mentorship; c) dissertation process; d) role of the department; e) role of peer qualities; f) transformational learning experience provided; g) level of curiosity and interest in reviewing the existing literature; h) planning and time management skills; i) level of creative thinking and writing skills; j) amount of freedom in the research project; k) level of a supportive environment for Ph.D. scholars' well-being; l) higher-education practices; m) supervisors' research capabilities and gender; n) expectations set by the research environment; o) Ph.D. scholars' expectations; p) support network; q) level of Ph.D. scholars' socialization with the research community; r) Ph.D. scholars' navigation system; s) different terminologies for various components of doctoral-level research are given by different disciplines creating undue confusion in scholars' minds; t) data collection methods which just play the role of data collection and it is just one of the steps of the doctoral-level research process being portrayed as the research methodology/design; u) scholars' inability to identify their genuine interest in a

fact/phenomenon/reality/truth/dependent variable, intensive review of existing literature, locating an important research gap, and finally formulating a research question; v) a lower level of clarity about the most important and indispensable step of the doctoral-level research process i.e., choosing an appropriate research philosophical paradigm that lays stepping stones toward answering the research question in a scientific and scholarly way; w) a lower level of clarity about the most important and indispensable step of the doctoral-level research process i.e., choosing an appropriate research approach/reasoning that paves path for decision concerning data collection and analysis; x) a humongous confusion among Ph.D. scholars in India about the difference between research methodology/design and research data collection methods; y) lower level of clarity and the beginning of the Ph.D. journey without a clear understanding of the essence of research data collection time frames; z) lower level of clarity about the right sample size and appropriate sampling techniques; aa) lower level of clarity about the difference between Mechanical/Electrical/Electronic instruments and Human instruments, the difference between 'Adopted', 'Adapted', and 'Developed' Human instruments, and difference between validity and reliability; ab) fear among scholars about statistical techniques; ac) a lower level of clarity about the most important and indispensable steps of the doctoral-level research process viz., concluding and representing the research work, writing the research work, and publishing the research work " [1-57].

Furthermore, a majority of stakeholders in the research education system have a lower level of clarity about various steps involved in the Ph.D. journey and the weightage/importance/priority of every step. Doing a Ph.D. is a step-by-step process and unless this fact is realized by all the stakeholders it will be very difficult for the scholars to complete their Ph.D. in time and without complications. It is noticed that a majority of them guide Ph.D. scholars to begin the journey without educating the scholars about the essence, importance, and priority of every step. In addition, there is a humongous confusion among Ph.D. scholars about i) which step of the Ph.D. journey is important?; ii) which step needs scholars' efforts.; iii) which steps require external support? This lower level of clarity and the beginning of the Ph.D. journey without a clear understanding of the essence of each step of the Ph.D. journey is making it difficult for Ph.D. scholars to complete the journey successfully in time and most importantly if some scholars complete their Ph.D. journey successfully, their awareness about the step-by-step process of doing Ph.D. is very low. We believe that if the scholars can begin their Ph.D. journey by allocating a higher level of focus and time toward understanding each step of the Ph.D. journey and its importance at the beginning of the Ph.D. program, the journey will be complete with a very lower level of complications. But this reality is knowingly or unknowingly, intentionally, or unintentionally suppressed by a majority of stakeholders in the research education system in India. In other words, this *suppressed reality* has resulted in creating humongous confusion among Ph.D. scholars in India about what is the best way to complete their Ph.D. in time and without complications. The doctoral-level research which is the single most important requirement of the Ph.D. program is cognitively demanding and intends to create researchers who can create new knowledge or interpret existing knowledge about reality by using different perspectives, paradigms, and reasoning. Knowledge sharing requires autonomy, good quality time, a stress-free brain for deep thinking, and the freedom to look for more meaningful findings. This is the single most important reason for making doctoral-level research flexible wherein the scientific and scholarly world gives autonomy to Ph.D. scholars to formulate their question and answer it within 3-6 years using an appropriate research approach/reasoning. Nevertheless, only 50% of scholars admitted to Ph.D. in India completed, and that too in ten years whether or not they are aware of the importance of reasoning in doctoral-level research [46].

2. OBJECTIVE :

Surprisingly a majority of Ph.D. scholars and the stakeholders of the research education system in India are unaware of the fact that Ph.D. is a step-by-step journey. *Owing to such low awareness and low success rate in Ph.D. completion, the key objective of this article is to i) explain every step of the Ph.D. journey along with their importance, priority, and weightage; ii) provide a Ph.D. planner template; iii) introduce a self-evaluation calculator to understand scholars' Ph.D. progress; iv) throw some light on career opportunities for the Ph.D. holders; v) Ph.D. scholars'/holder's responsibilities.*

3. STEPS IN PH.D. JOURNEY? :

We have designed a step-by-step process following which scholars will be able to complete the Ph.D.

program in time and without any complications.

3.1. First Year of Ph.D. Program - Formulating Research Question :

Scholars need to spend at least one year formulating the research question. Unless scholars have formulated the research question we recommend, scholars, must not move further in the Ph.D. journey [48].

- **Step 1:** Understand what a doctoral-level research program is and how to do doctoral-level research by reading materials/books or attending programs/courses concerning Research Methodology.
- **Step 2:** Understand the doctoral-level research process in depth. Until scholars understand the research process do not move further. Scholars must be cognizant of the fact that unless they have understood the step-by-step process of doing doctoral-level research, they must not start their research journey during the Ph.D. program.
- **Step 3:** Understand the University's/Institute's Ph.D. regulations.
- **Step 4:** Choose the genuine area of interest.
- **Step 5:** Choose the Dependent Variable/Phenomenon/Reality/Truth/Effect scholars want to understand better than others based on their interests.
- **Step 6:** Do a Preliminary Literature Review to identify all the Independent Variables/Factors/ Causes that are related to the Dependent Variable (Minimum of 200 Research Articles).
- **Step 7:** Shortlist important Independent Variables.
- **Step 8:** Do a Mega Literature Review (Same 200 Research Articles).
- **Step 9:** Take the Course Work exam.
- **Step 10:** Register as a member of ORCID; Google Scholar; SSRN; Research Gate; Academia; Web of Science; Scopus etc.
- **Step 11:** Do note that by the end of the literature review, scholars would have gathered huge information/data about Variables and Research Population/Units of Analysis of their research question in the existing literature. This huge information/data gathered by scholars present the first opportunity for scholars to analyze and convert this literature information/data into what is called a 'Literature Review Article' that can be published as the first research publication during their Ph.D. Based on the Preliminary, and Mega Literature Review, write Literature Review Article and publish (Literature Analysis).
- **Step 12:** Using the research gaps identified during the Literature Review, Dependent Variable, Independent Variables, and Research Population/Unit of Analysis chosen, formulate the research question for the Ph.D. research.
- **Step 13:** Finalize the research and null hypotheses (if applicable).
- **Step 14:** Write Chapter 1 (Introduction) of the Ph.D. thesis. Ensure to cover What phenomenon/reality/truth/Dependent Variable is being studied?; What Independent Variables are being studied?; Which Population/Sample/Unit of analysis is being studied?; Why is this research question/problem need an in-depth investigation?; How will this research advance new knowledge or new ways of understanding?
- **Step 15:** Based on the Literature Review, write Chapter 2 (Existing Literature) of the Ph.D. thesis. Ensure to cover What is the existing knowledge about their Dependent Variable?; What is the existing knowledge about their Independent Variable 1?; What is the existing knowledge about their Independent Variable 2 (if any)?; What is the existing knowledge about their Independent Variable 3(if any)?; What is the existing knowledge about their Independent Variable 4 (if any)?; What is the existing knowledge about the Research Population/Unit of Analysis/Sample?
- **Step 16:** Write the 'Research Gap' which was identified during the Literature Review as the last paragraph of Chapter 2 (Existing Literature).

3.2. Second Year of Ph.D. Program – Understanding Components of The Research Question :

Immediately after the scholars have formulated the research question, they need to spend at least one year understanding all the components of their research question viz., Dependent Variable, Independent Variables, and Research Population/Unit of Analysis.

- **Step 17:** When scholars have formulated their research question during their first year of the

Ph.D. program, they have also finalized the Research Population/Unit of Analysis/Sample which poses the second opportunity for scholars to publish research articles known as Unit/Variable Analysis. Here scholars are required to select one of the Variables of their research question and conduct a mini-research (Exploratory phase/stage of research) with their Unit of Analysis/Sample (small sample size) using the simple primary data collection methods such as i) Single Case Study; ii) Phenomenology, iii) Archival, iv) Focus Group Discussion; v) Grounded Theory. Write and publish the Unit/Variable Analysis research articles.

- **Step 18:** When scholars have understood the 'Unit Analysis' and 'Variables' of their research question in step 17, now scholars are presented with the third opportunity which we have named Group Analysis. Here scholars are required to select one of the Variables of their research question and conduct a mini-research with multiple Units of Analysis/Samples (medium sample size) using simple primary data collection methods such as i) Multiple Case Study; ii) Meta-analysis, iii) Pilot Survey iv) Pilot Experiment. Write and publish the Group Analysis research articles.
- **Step 19:** Attend the first Research Advisory Committee (RAC) meeting, explain the research gap, and defend the research question to finalize the Ph.D. research title.
- **Step 20:** Write Chapter 3 (Conceptual/Theoretical Model) of the Ph.D. thesis based on Literature, Variable, and Group analysis. Write the main and sub-objectives of the research in the last paragraph of Chapter 3 of the Ph.D. thesis.
- **Step 21:** chose the philosophical paradigm, research approach, data collection methods, data collection time frame, sample size, sampling technique, and data collection instrument.
- **Step 22:** Finalize the data type and data requirement to answer the research question.

3.3. Third Year of Ph.D. Program – Data Collection and Analysis :

By the time scholars reach the third year of the Ph.D. program, scholars would have clearly understood the research question and all its components. This would automatically give scholars clear visibility on what is the best data collection method choice (Mono; Mixed, Multi).

- **Step 23:** Collect pilot data from a few Samples. Check the Validity and Reliability of the data collection Instrument.
- **Step 24:** Write Chapter 4 (Research Methodology) of the Ph.D. thesis. Ensure to cover the research philosophical paradigm chosen and the reasons for the choice; What is the research approach chosen and why? What are the data collection methods chosen and why?; What is the research time frame chosen for data collection and why?; What is the population of the study?; What is the definition/criteria of the unit of analysis/sample?; What is the sample size and how did scholars arrive at the size?; What is the sampling technique and why did scholars choose it?; What are the calibration details of the data collection instrument (if any)?; What is the validity of the data collection instrument (if any)?; What is the reliability of the data collection instrument (if any)?; What are the statistical techniques used in the significance testing, data analysis, and interpretation (if any)?
- **Step 25:** Collect Mega data (a large number of samples) from chosen Samples.
- **Step 26:** Statistically describe the collected Data and Samples.
- **Step 27:** Statistically discover the relationship among Variables of the research question.
- **Step 28:** Statistically test the Significance of discovered relationship and Accept/Refute the research hypotheses (if any) or Conceptual/Theoretical Model (if any).
- **Step 29:** Once scholars have collected the mega data (large sample size) to answer their Ph.D. research question they are presented with the fourth opportunity which we have named 'Relational Analysis'. Here scholars are required to take a fresh look at the data collected from different perspectives, slice and dice the data in different ways, and make groups beyond their research objectives. This exercise will be able to provide scholars with many new insights into their research question/problem. Using these new insights write and publish Relational Analysis research articles
- **Step 30:** Write Chapter 5 (Analysis, Results, and Findings) of the Ph.D. thesis based on statistical analysis. Show all the results of the statistical and non-statistical analysis in words, tables, figures, and equations/formulas (if any); What are the results of significance/ hypotheses testing for every null and research hypothesis (if any)?

- **Step 31:** Write Chapter 6 (Discussion and Conclusion) of the Ph.D. thesis. Ensure to cover what are the qualitative findings.; What are the quantitative findings (if any)?; Explain the meaning of the findings and why they are important; How do scholars relate their research findings to similar research studies?; Consider mentioning other findings even if they are not part of their research objectives.
- **Step 32:** Write Chapter 7 (Limitations). Explain all the limitations of the research viz., coverage, applicability, generalizability, geographical boundaries, context, validity, and reliability; Give detailed justifications for these limitations.
- **Step 33:** Write Chapter 8 (Suggestions). What are the scholars' suggestions to the end-user of their research based on their research findings?

3.4. Fourth Year of Ph.D. Program – Presenting The Research Work :

It is not just finding the best answer for the research question but is also imperative to present the research work in such a way that it is acceptable to the scientific community.

- **Step 34:** Check all the references cited in the Ph.D. thesis for the citation style in the regulation.
- **Step 35:** Check the spelling/grammar of the Ph.D. thesis using 'Grammarly Software' or any similar software.
- **Step 36:** Check the Ph.D. thesis for Plagiarism using plagiarism check Software.
- **Step 37:** Modify/revise/correct the Ph.D. thesis until the plagiarism is reported as less than 10%.
- **Step 38:** Write the Abstract Section of the Ph.D. thesis. An abstract is a summary of scholars' entire article/thesis and most importantly their research efforts.
- **Step 39:** Prepare a Synopsis (Summary) of the research and attend the Second RAC meeting to explain the entire Ph.D. research.
- **Step 40:** Modify/revise the thesis based on the Second RAC meeting feedback.
- **Step 41:** Submit the final Ph.D. thesis.
- **Step 42:** Modify/revise the Ph.D. thesis based on feedback from thesis Examiners.
- **Step 43:** Submit the final Ph.D. thesis, appear for the final Viva-Voce, and defend the Ph.D. thesis.

4. PH.D. PLANNER AND SELF-EVALUATION CALCULATOR :

We strongly recommend scholars prepare a Time and Action calendar or Ph.D. planner and update the same daily till scholars complete the Ph.D. program. We have designed a Ph.D. planner (1270 Days / 3.5 Years) as shown in Table 1 (Assuming the start date of the Ph.D. Program is 15th November 2022). Scholars must note that the lead time shown in the table must be modified according to the scholars' target Ph.D. completion date.

Table 1: Ph.D. Planner

Step / Task	Target Start Date	Target End Date	Lead Time in Days	Actual End Date	Status
Understanding SU Ph.D. Regulations [46-47]	22 November 2022	29 November 2022	7		
Understanding Step-by-Step Research Process [46-48]	01 December 2022	30 May 2023	180		
Choosing a Genuine Area of Interest [49]	01 June 2023	01 July 2023	30		

Choosing the Dependent Variable / Phenomenon / Reality / Truth / Effect [49]	03 July 2023	02 August 2023	30		
Preliminary Literature Review [49]	04 August 2023	03 September 2023	30		
Choosing Independent Variables / Causes / Factors [49]	05 September 2023	12 September 2023	7		
Mega Literature Review [49]	14 September 2023	14 October 2023	30		
Finding Research Gap [49]	16 October 2023	23 October 2023	7		
Writing and Publishing Literature Analysis Article [57]	25 October 2023	01 November 2023	7		
Writing 'Chapter 1 - Introduction' of Thesis	03 November 2023	18 November 2023	15		
Writing 'Chapter 2 - Literature Review' of Thesis	20 November 2023	05 December 2023	15		
Defining Research Population / Unit of Analysis [49]	07 December 2023	14 December 2023	7		
Finalizing Research Question [49]	16 December 2023	23 December 2023	7		
Finalizing Research Topic [49]	25 December 2023	10 January 2024	7		
Understanding All the Variables of Research Question through Mini Research [57]	12 January 2024	11 April 2024	90		

Writing and Publishing Variable and Group Analysis Articles [57]	13 April 2024	13 May 2024	30		
Writing 'Chapter 3 - Conceptual Model' of Thesis	15 May 2024	30 May 2024	15		
Choosing Research Philosophical Paradigm [50]	01 June 2024	08 June 2024	7		
Choosing Research Approach/Reasoning [51]	10 June 2024	17 June 2024	7		
Choosing Data Collection Methods and Method-choice [52]	19 June 2024	26 June 2024	7		
Choosing Data Collection Time Frame [53]	28 June 2024	05 July 2024	7		
Deriving Sample Size [54]	07 July 2024	14 July 2024	7		
Choosing Sampling Technique [54]	16 July 2024	23 July 2024	7		
Choosing Samples from the Population [54]	25 July 2024	01 August 2024	7		
Choosing Data Collection Instrument [55]	03 August 2024	02 September 2024	30		
Checking Calibration of the Data Collection Instrument [55]	04 September 2024	11 September 2024	7		
Checking Validity of the Data Collection Instrument [55]	13 September 2024	28 September 2024	7		
Collecting Pilot Data from a Few Samples [55]	30 September 2024	14 November 2024	8		
Checking Reliability of the Data Collection Instrument [55]	16 November 2024	23 November 2024	7		

Writing 'Chapter 4 - Research Methodology' of Thesis	25 November 2024	10 December 2024	15		
Collecting Mega Data from All the Samples Chosen from the Research Population [56]	12 December 2024	10 June 2025	180		
Entering the Data Collected into a Microsoft Excel File [56]	12 June 2025	27 June 2025	15		
Cleaning the Data [56]	29 June 2025	14 July 2025	15		
Importing the Cleaned Data into a Statistics Software [56]	16 July 2025	23 July 2025	7		
Based on the Characteristics of the Data Collected, Setting Variables in the Statistics Software [56]	25 July 2025	01 August 2025	7		
Describing Samples and Data Collected [56]	03 August 2025	10 August 2025	7		
Discovering Relationship Among Variables of Research Question [56]	12 August 2025	19 August 2025	7		
Testing the Significance / Hypotheses of Relationship [56]	21 August 2025	28 August 2025	7		
Writing and Publishing Relational Analysis Articles	30 August 2025	29 September 2025	30		
Writing 'Chapter 5 - Analysis, Results, and Findings' of Thesis	01 October 2025	31 October 2025	30		
Writing 'Chapter 6 - Discussion and Conclusion' of Thesis [57]	02 November 2025	02 December 2025	30		
Writing 'Chapter 7 - Limitations' of Thesis [57]	04 December 2025	19 December 2025	15		

Writing 'Chapter 8 - Suggestions' of Thesis [57]	21 December 2025	05 January 2026	15		
Listing all the Articles / Books / Book Chapters / Theses / Websites cited in the Thesis in the 'Reference' Section of the Thesis [57]	07 January 2026	06 February 2026	30		
Checking and Correcting the Spelling / Grammar of the Thesis using 'Grammarly' Software [57]	08 February 2026	23 February 2026	15		
Checking and Correcting the Thesis for Plagiarism using Software [57]	25 February 2026	12 March 2026	15		
Checking the Numbering and Labelling of all the Tables and Figures of the Thesis [57]	14 March 2026	29 March 2026	15		
Writing 'Abstract' Section of Thesis [57]	31 March 2026	15 April 2026	15		
Writing 'Acknowledgement' Section of Thesis [57]	17 April 2026	02 May 2026	15		
Checking and Correcting the Thesis per the Regulations of the University / Institute	04 May 2026	19 May 2026	15		
Presenting the Overall Summary of the Research to the Research Supervisor / Guide	21 May 2026	28 May 2026	7		
Correcting Thesis Based on Research Supervisor's / Guide's Feedback	30 May 2026	14 June 2026	15		
Presenting the Overall Summary of Research to the Research Advisory Committee	16 June 2026	23 June 2026	7		
Correcting Thesis Based on Research Advisory Committee's Feedback	25 June 2026	10 July 2026	15		
Submitting Final Thesis Copy to University / Institute	12 July 2026	27 July 2026	15		

Attending Viva-voce and Defending Thesis	29 July 2026	13 August 2026	15		
Follow Up for Ph.D. Provisional Degree Certificate	15 August 2026	30 August 2026	15		
Follow Up for Provisional Ph.D. Degree Certificate	08 December 2026	15 December 2026	7		

Scholars must know that they are the whole and sole of the Ph.D. program. Scholars have to formulate/frame the research question and answer it within 3-4 years. Scholars should not rely too much on an external support system (University, Institute, Research Supervisor/Guide, etc.) [47], but rather realize that self-learning and self-evaluation are essential requirements of the Ph.D. program. Throughout the Ph.D. program, scholars might not come across many quantitative evaluations of their progress concerning the Ph.D. program. Most scholars come across qualitative evaluations by the RAC, Research Supervisor/Guide, Publishers, Indexing Agencies, External Examiners, etc. Nevertheless, we have developed a self-evaluation calculator named 'DDLRL Self-evaluation Calculator for Checking the Ph.D. progress (DDLRL-SEC)'. By honestly filling scores in this calculator, scholars can quantitatively evaluate their Ph.D. progress and accordingly take appropriate actions or make changes to their plans by looking at the weightage allocated to each task. Table 1 illustrates the DDLRL self-evaluation calculator. Fill in the score and check the Ph.D. progress.

Table 2: Self-evaluation calculator for checking Ph.D. progress (DDLRL-SEC)

Year	Progress Measure	Maximum Score	Your Score
Year 1	Understanding Ph.D. Regulations of University / Institute	2.50	
Year 1	Understanding Step-by-Step Research Process	12.50	
Year 1	Clarity on Dependent Variable(s)	2.50	
Year 1	Clarity on Independent Variable(s)	2.50	
Year 1	Clarity on Unit(s) of Analysis	2.50	
Year 1	Clarity on Research Population	2.50	
Year 1	Clarity on Data Type of Variables	2.50	
Year 1	Formulation of Research Question	20.00	
Year 1	Publication of Literature Analysis Article	1.00	
Year 2	Publication of Variable 1 Analysis Article	1.00	
Year 2	Publication of Variable 2 Analysis Article	1.00	
Year 2	Publication of Variable 3 Analysis Article	1.00	
Year 2	Choosing Research Philosophical Paradigm	2.50	
Year 2	Choosing Research Approach / Reasoning	2.50	
Year 2	Choosing Data Collection Methods and Method-choice	2.50	

Year 2	Choosing Data Collection Time Frame	2.50	
Year 2	Deriving Sample Size	2.50	
Year 2	Choosing Sampling Technique	2.50	
Year 2	Choosing Samples from the Research Population	2.50	
Year 2	Choosing Data Collection Instrument	2.50	
Year 2	Checking Calibration of the Data Collection Instrument (If Any)	2.50	
Year 2	Checking the Validity of the Data Collection Instrument	2.50	
Year 3	Collecting Pilot Data from a Few Samples	2.50	
Year 3	Checking the Reliability of the Data Collection Instrument	2.50	
Year 3	Collecting Mega Data from All the Samples Chosen from the Research Population	9.50	
Year 3	Data Analysis using Statistical Software	1.00	
Year 3	Publication of Relational Analysis Article 1	1.00	
Year 3	Publication of Relational Analysis Article 2	1.00	
Year 4	Thesis Writing	5.00	
Year 4	Thesis Submission	1.00	

<i>Scholar's Performance</i>	DDLr-SEC Total Score		
	25 to 50%	51 to 75%	Above 75%
0 to 1 Year	<i>On-track</i>	<i>Off-track</i>	<i>Off-track</i>
1 to 2 Years	<i>Acceptable</i>	<i>On-track</i>	<i>Off-track</i>
2 to 3 Years	<i>Unacceptable</i>	<i>Acceptable</i>	<i>On-track</i>
3 to 4 Years	<i>Unacceptable</i>	<i>Unacceptable</i>	<i>Acceptable</i>
Above 4 Years	<i>Unacceptable</i>	<i>Unacceptable</i>	<i>Unacceptable</i>

Fig. 1: DDLR-SEC interpretation framework

Based on the total scores and the number of years spent doing the Ph.D., scholars can understand their Ph.D. progress with the help of the DDLR-SEC interpretation framework shown in figure 1.

5. CAREERS FOR PH.D. HOLDERS :

A majority of scholars think that a Ph.D. degree is limited to having careers in academics. However, many other fields require Ph.D. degree holders [58-76]. We have collected some information about the career prospects for scholars once scholars complete the Ph.D. program as listed below. Do note that,

it is very important for scholars to decide on long-term career goals before joining the Ph.D. program. Otherwise, scholars will not be able to integrate the Ph.D. program seamlessly with their career plans. Once scholars finalize the career plan, they must ensure an understanding of all the recruitment regulations of their dream Job/Career/Employer in addition to building the Resume/Biodata/Curriculum Vitae in line with the future Employer's expectations and visiting the dream Employer's website regularly to keep themselves updated on any changes in their recruitment regulations.

5.1. Post-doc Position :

Landing a post-doc position may be the most traditional step in academia. Post-doc contracts have varying lengths between 1 year and 4 years, typically. One option is to stay at the institution where scholars got the Ph.D. and get a continuation project on what scholars did for the Ph.D. Another option is to join the dream institution as a post-doc fellow which will serve as a great entry point. Scholars can use the years of the post-doc then to publish the work scholars did during the Ph.D. and grow the research network. Keep track of Government sponsored fellowships. Scholars might be able to own intellectual property rights generated during their research if scholars chose this career option.

5.2. Faculty Position :

Some scholars skip the post-doc step and land a faculty position right away. If scholars become faculty member fresh out of a Ph.D. degree, scholars might be in a slightly disadvantaged position, because scholars do not have the post-doc years to up the publications. Typically, as young faculty members, scholars will spend quite some time teaching. However, if this is the career path scholars are seeking, and scholars are willing to make a move and become academic nomads, then scholars might find that other parts of the world are desperate to hire people with a Ph.D. title to join their faculty. Developing countries are a good bet for this option if scholars are considering moving abroad. Scholars might be able to own intellectual property rights generated during their research if scholars chose this career option.

5.3. Adjunct/Visiting Position :

Adjunct positions are part-time positions at Universities/Institutes. Suitable for Ph.D. holders working in non-academic (Industry/Practice) and would like to be connected with academia. Scholars might be able to own the intellectual property rights generated during their research if scholars chose this career option.

5.4. Industrial Research & Development (R&D) :

R&D in industry merges scientific achievement with industrial goals. It is a mentally stimulating field that demands practical and profitable results. Many researchers and academics are drawn to R&D in the industry by its financial rewards and challenging work. A few examples are Pharmaceuticals; Communications Technology; Automobiles and Aerospace; Banking and Financial Services; Defence; Fast-moving Consumer Goods (FMCG) Manufacturing. Scholars might not be able to own the intellectual property rights generated during their research if scholars chose this career option.

5.5. Engineering Industry :

The engineering industry is a major part of the domestic economy businesses. It involves the design and production of everything from chemicals to vehicles. Jobs in the engineering industry for academics would include such roles as a product developer, salesperson (which demands engineering expertise for B2B), and traditional engineer. Academicians who want to move from academia jobs to industry jobs should look at utilizing their research experience to obtain a job. Ideally, a candidate will have a Ph.D. in a relevant area of engineering, as well as an understanding of the industry and the market, and practical knowledge of engineering processes. Scholars might not be able to own the intellectual property rights generated during their research if scholars chose this career option.

5.6. Government :

There are many Government Departments and Agencies (Central and State) that require Ph.D. degree holders such as Central and State Government Projects; R&D Centers and Research Councils Viz., CSIR; DRDO; ESIC; ICAR; MOHFW; DBT; DST; ICMR; DAE; MHRD; MHA. Scholars might not be able to own the intellectual property rights generated during their research if scholars chose this career option.

4.7. Others :

There are a few more roles for which Organizations recruit Ph.D. degree holders such as Market Research Analyst; Competitive Intelligence Analyst; Data Scientist; Management Consultant; Quantitative Analyst; Operations Research Analyst; Publication Coordinator; Proof Reader; Editor; Ph.D. Advisor; Research Advisor.

Be aware that a majority of recruiters subtract the work experience gained during the Ph.D. program from the total work experience. Thus, it becomes furthermore important for scholars to complete the Ph.D. program at the earliest possible time.

6. RESPONSIBILITIES OF PH.D. SCHOLARS AND PH.D. HOLDERS :

The whole idea of the scholarly world is to give undisputable autonomy to scholars to pursue the Ph.D. program wherein scholars are allowed to formulate the research question and answer it in expectation of the scholarly contribution to the improvement of knowledge. Higher autonomy is one of the basic requirements to motivate someone for knowledge sharing especially in cognitively demanding areas. Thus, during and after the Ph.D., it is the responsibility to contribute to the world of knowledge [77-101]. We have listed a few areas below where scholars can contribute to the integrity of scholarly research.

- Being ethical while doing research is one of the most important responsibilities of a researcher. Research should be conducted in an ethical manner ensuring dignity, rights, safety, and privacy within the researcher ecosystem.
- Ensure a high-quality research design, reliable data, appropriate use of methods, rigorous/careful analysis, transparent reporting, and interpretation of the results.
- Promote honesty through transparency in developing, undertaking, reviewing, reporting, and communicating research in a fair, comprehensive, and unbiased fashion.
- The process of research is aligned with the norms and traditions of society and its cultural heritage. Ensure respect for colleagues, research participants, and the environment.
- Objectivity and lack of bias are the core principles of research. Scholars should avoid conflicts of interest in setting research priorities, establishing research collaborations, choosing research questions, and interpreting and assessing the implications of the research results.
- Research functions must be insulated from both the appearance and the reality of the undue influence of funders or other non-researchers with a stake in the outcome of the research.
- The research will have to comply with both the spirit and the letter of relevant rules and procedures such as regulations governing professional standards.
- The robustness of the research results depends on thorough research execution, systematic documentation, and data quality. Careful collection of data and documentation is necessary to ensure the quality of the results & reproducibility.
- Producing plagiarism-free research output is mandatory. Intentionally or unintentionally, scholars might end up copying someone else's content and claim the same as their own. Always ensure scholars have double-checked the content of the research work for plagiarism before publishing. Do note that there are strict policies and regulations regarding plagiarism. Plagiarism is the appropriation of another person's ideas, processes, results, or words without giving appropriate credit.
- Do not manipulate primary information/data that scholars have collected to answer the research question. There is a possibility that scholars might manipulate the data to be able to prove the hypothesis. But scholars must be aware that rejecting the hypothesis is also an acceptable and good research output. Avoid manipulating research materials, equipment, or processes, or changing or omitting data or results such that the research is not accurately represented in the research record.
- As a best practice for authorship, it is encouraged to give priority to the authors in order of their contributions irrespective of seniority. However, there is also the question of a corresponding author. Given that this role involves active correspondence with the journal or reviewers and other researchers, assigning it to a senior researcher may be more appropriate.
- Intellectual property created in the research has significant commercial value, which can be

protected by patents, trademarks, copyrights, and other forms of guarantees. The proper assignment of intellectual property and preservation of these rights takes on additional importance because of the associated economic value. Assigning intellectual property rights, to the extent possible, to the stakeholders at the start of the project is good research practice. Clarifying these aspects of the research outputs at the outset decreases the likelihood of problems and conflicts arising at later stages of the project.

- Do not commit Type I and Type II Errors whatsoever the reason. We have discussed the practical implications of committing such errors in Step 13 of the DDLR Model (Testing the significance of the relationship).

In addition to contributing to the upliftment of knowledge in the area of research, scholars must also contribute to the upliftment of the overall education system in the area of Research Methodology by sharing the knowledge about the Research Methodology with others. Finally, we would need scholars to know a few essential qualities of the lifestyle of a good Ph.D. scholar listed below.

- Talk less, listen more.
- Write less, read more.
- Glance less, practice more.
- Participate less, observe more.
- Assume less, verify more.
- React less, respond more.
- Personal opinions less, data-based opinions more.
- Worry less about the Ph.D. degree, think more about the research question.
- Prioritize, accuracy over speed; common knowledge over common sense; research integrity over research performance; happiness over pleasure.
- Adopt simple living and deep thinking.

7. CONCLUSION :

Ph.D. scholars must understand the various steps involved in the Ph.D. journey and the weightage/importance/priority of every step at the beginning of their journey. Doing a Ph.D. is a step-by-step process and unless this fact is realized by all the scholars and the stakeholders of the research education system in India it will be very difficult for the scholars to complete their Ph.D. in time and without complications. Scholars must be aware of i) which step of the Ph.D. journey is important?; ii) which step needs scholars' efforts.; iii) which steps require external support? We believe that if the scholars can begin their Ph.D. journey by allocating a higher level of focus and time toward understanding each step of the Ph.D. journey and its importance of them they will be able to complete the Ph.D. program in time and without complications. We strongly recommend scholars use the Ph.D. planner explained in this article and update the same daily till they complete the Ph.D. program. Scholars must also know that they are the whole and sole of the Ph.D. program. Scholars have to formulate/frame the research question (on their own based on their interest and in-depth literature review) and answer it within 3-4 years. Scholars should not rely too much on an external support system (For instance, University, Institute, Research Supervisor/Guide, etc.,) [47], rather they must realize that self-learning and self-evaluation are essential requirements of the Ph.D. program. Throughout the Ph.D. program, scholars might not come across many quantitative evaluations of their progress concerning the Ph.D. program. Most scholars come across qualitative evaluations by the RAC, Research Supervisor/Guide, Publishers, Indexing Agencies, External Examiners, etc. We recommend scholars make use of the self-evaluation calculator (DDL-R-SEC) introduced in this article and check their Ph.D. progress regularly.

Doing a Ph.D. is a step-by-step process and unless this fact is realized by all the stakeholders it will be very difficult for the scholars to complete their Ph.D. in time and without complications. This is only possible when every stakeholder in the research education system believe in this fact, practice it personally, and train scholars about the prioritization of important steps. It is the responsibility of every stakeholder in the research environment and system to ensure that the scholars are made aware of the step-by-step process of doing a Ph.D. which would enable them to complete their Ph.D. in time and without complications. Designing robust coursework that is intended to create awareness about each

step involved in the Ph.D. journey is an appropriate way of fulfilling this responsibility. As long as the Ph.D. scholars can understand i) which step of the Ph.D. journey is important?; ii) which step needs scholars' efforts?; iii) which steps require external support? They will be able to complete their Ph.D. journey in time and with a very lower level of complications.

REFERENCES :

- [1] Titus, S. L., & Ballou, J. M. (2013). Faculty members' perceptions of advising versus mentoring: Does the name matter?. *Science and Engineering ethics*, 19(3), 1267-1281. [Google Scholar](#)
- [2] Ali, A., & Kohun, F. (2006). Dealing with isolation feelings in IS doctoral programs. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 1(1), 21-33. [Google Scholar](#)
- [3] Ali, A., Kohun, F., & Levy, Y. (2007). Dealing with Social Isolation to Minimize Doctoral Attrition- A Four Stage Framework. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 2(1), 33-49. [Google Scholar](#)
- [4] Spaulding, L. S., & Rockinson-Szapkiw, A. (2012). Hearing their voices: Factors doctoral candidates attribute to their persistence. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 7, 199. [Google Scholar](#)
- [5] Golde, C. M., & Dore, T. M. (2001). At cross purposes: What the experiences of today's doctoral students reveal about doctoral education, *ERIC Processing and Reference Facility*, 1-62. [Google Scholar](#)
- [6] Golde, C. M. (2005). The role of the department and discipline in doctoral student attrition: Lessons from four departments. *The Journal of Higher Education*, 76(6), 669-700. [Google Scholar](#)
- [7] Golde, C. M., & Walker, G. E. (Eds.). (2006). *Envisioning the future of doctoral education: Preparing stewards of the discipline-Carnegie essays on the doctorate* (Vol. 3). John Wiley & Sons. [Google Scholar](#)
- [8] Gardner, S. K. (2009). Student and faculty attributions of attrition in high and low-completing doctoral programs in the United States. *Higher education*, 58(1), 97-112. [Google Scholar](#)
- [9] Gardner, S. K. (2010). Faculty perspectives on doctoral student socialization in five disciplines. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 5, 39. [Google Scholar](#)
- [10] Solmon, M. A. (2009). How do doctoral candidates learn to be researchers? Developing research training programs in kinesiology departments. *Quest*, 61(1), 74-83. [Google Scholar](#)
- [11] Nogueira-Martins, L. A., Fagnani Neto, R., Macedo, P. C. M., Citero, V. D. A., & Mari, J. D. J. (2004). The mental health of graduate students at the Federal University of São Paulo: a preliminary report. *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research*, 37, 1519-1524. [Google Scholar](#)
- [12] Knox, S., Schlosser, L. Z., Pruitt, N. T., & Hill, C. E. (2006). A qualitative examination of graduate advising relationships: The advisor perspective. *The Counseling Psychologist*, 34(4), 489-518. [Google Scholar](#)
- [13] Grady, R. K., La Touche, R., Oslawski-Lopez, J., Powers, A., & Simacek, K. (2014). Betwixt and between: The social position and stress experiences of graduate students. *Teaching Sociology*, 42(1), 5-16. [Google Scholar](#)
- [14] Russell, J., Gaudreault, K. L., & Richards, K. A. R. (2016). Doctoral student socialization: Educating stewards of the physical education profession. *Quest*, 68(4), 439-456. [Google Scholar](#)
- [15] Russell, J. A. (2015). Rolling with the punches: Examining the socialization experiences of kinesiology doctoral students. *Research quarterly for exercise and sport*, 86(2), 140-151. [Google Scholar](#)
- [16] Harding-DeKam, J. L., Hamilton, B., & Loyd, S. (2012). The hidden curriculum of doctoral advising. *NACADA Journal*, 32(2), 5-16. [Google Scholar](#)

- [17] Mansson, D. H., & Myers, S. A. (2012). Using mentoring enactment theory to explore the doctoral student–advisor mentoring relationship. *Communication Education*, 61(4), 309-334. [Google Scholar](#)
- [18] Robinson, E. M., & Tagher, C. G. (2017). The companion dissertation: Enriching the doctoral experience. *Journal of Nursing Education*, 56(9), 564-566. [Google Scholar](#)
- [19] Haynes, K. N. (2008). Reasons for doctoral attrition. *Health*, 8, 17-4. [Google Scholar](#)
- [20] Mazerolle, S. M., Bowman, T. G., & Klossner, J. C. (2015). An analysis of doctoral students' perceptions of mentorship during their doctoral studies. *Athletic Training Education Journal*, 10(3), 227-235. [Google Scholar](#)
- [21] Holsinger Jr, J. W. (2008). Situational leadership applied to the dissertation process. *Anatomical Sciences Education*, 1(5), 194-198. [Google Scholar](#)
- [22] McNamara, J. F., Lara-Alecio, R., Hoyle, J., & Irby, B. J. (2010). Doctoral program issues: Commentary on companion dissertations. *A Doctoral Issues Presentation at the National Council of Professors of Educational Administration* Lexington, KY, August 2, 2006. [Google Scholar](#)
- [23] Carter-Veale, W. Y., Tull, R. G., Rutledge, J. C., & Joseph, L. N. (2016). The dissertation house model: Doctoral student experiences coping and writing in a shared knowledge community. *CBE—Life Sciences Education*, 15(3), ar34. [Google Scholar](#)
- [24] Devos, C., Boudrenghien, G., Van der Linden, N., Azzi, A., Frenay, M., Galand, B., & Klein, O. (2017). Doctoral students' experiences leading to completion or attrition: A matter of sense, progress and distress. *European journal of psychology of education*, 32(1), 61-77. [Google Scholar](#)
- [25] Beatty, S. E. (2001). The doctoral supervisor-student relationship: some American advice for success. *The Marketing Review*, 2(2), 205-217. [Google Scholar](#)
- [26] Carpenter, S., Makhadmeh, N., & Thornton, L. J. (2015). Mentorship on the doctoral level: An examination of communication faculty mentors' traits and functions. *Communication Education*, 64(3), 366-384. [Google Scholar](#)
- [27] Most, D. E. (2008). Patterns of doctoral student degree completion: A longitudinal analysis. *Journal of College Student Retention: Research, Theory & Practice*, 10(2), 171-190. [Google Scholar](#)
- [28] Stock, W. A., Siegfried, J. J., & Finegan, T. A. (2011). Completion rates and time-to-degree in economics PhD programs (with comments by David Colander, N. Gregory Mankiw, Melissa P. McInerney, James M. Poterba). *American Economic Review*, 101(3), 176-88. [Google Scholar](#)
- [29] Wamala, R., Ocaya, B., & Oonyu, J. C. (2012). Extended Candidature and Non-Completion of a Ph. D. at Makerere University, Uganda. *Contemporary Issues in Education Research*, 5(3), 175-184. [Google Scholar](#)
- [30] <https://academy.pubs.asha.org/2011/12/higher-education-practices-that-promote-phd-completion/>. Retrieved in October 2022.
- [31] Preston, J. P., Ogenchuk, M. J., & Nsiah, J. K. (2014). Peer mentorship and transformational learning: PhD student experiences. *Canadian Journal of Higher Education*, 44(1), 52-68. [Google Scholar](#)
- [32] Devine, K., & Hunter, K. H. (2017). PhD student emotional exhaustion: the role of supportive supervision and self-presentation behaviours. *Innovations in Education and Teaching International*, 54(4), 335-344. [Google Scholar](#)
- [33] Van Rooij, E., Fokkens-Bruinsma, M., & Jansen, E. (2021). Factors that influence PhD candidates' success: the importance of PhD project characteristics. *Studies in Continuing Education*, 43(1), 48-67. [Google Scholar](#)
- [34] Chenevix-Trench, G. (2006). What makes a good PhD student?. *Nature*, 441(7090), 252-252.

[Google Scholar](#)

- [35] Dericks, G., Thompson, E., Roberts, M., & Phua, F. (2019). Determinants of PhD student satisfaction: the roles of supervisor, department, and peer qualities. *Assessment & evaluation in higher education* volume 44(7), 1053-1068. [Google Scholar](#)
- [36] Corsini, A., Pezzoni, M., & Visentin, F. (2022). What makes a productive Ph. D. student?. *Research Policy* 51(10), 104561. [Google Scholar](#)
- [37] Lindvig, K. (2018). The implied PhD student of interdisciplinary research projects within monodisciplinary structures. *Higher Education Research & Development*, 37(6), 1171-1185. [Google Scholar](#)
- [38] Holbrook, A., Shaw, K., Scevak, J., Bourke, S., Cantwell, R., & Budd, J. (2014). PhD candidate expectations: Exploring mismatch with experience. *International Journal of Doctoral Studies*, 9, 329. [Google Scholar](#)
- [39] Björkman, B. (2015). PhD supervisor-PhD student interactions in an English-medium Higher Education (HE) setting: Expressing disagreement. *European Journal of Applied Linguistics*, 3(2), 205-229. [Google Scholar](#)
- [40] Dimitrova, R. (2016). Ingredients of good PhD supervision-evidence from a student survey at Stockholm University. *Utbildning och Lärande/Education and Learning*, 10(1), 40-52. [Google Scholar](#)
- [41] Sullivan-Bolyai, S., & L'Esperance, S. (2022). Reflections on virtual research conferences and PhD student socialization: The missing link of in-person human connectedness. *Applied Nursing Research*, 64 (April 2022), 151553. [Google Scholar](#)
- [42] Alpert, F., & Eyssell, T. H. (1995). Getting the most from their doctoral program: Advice for the Ph. D. student in finance. *Journal of Financial Education*, 12-20. [Google Scholar](#)
- [43] Groen, J. (2020). *Perceptions of Transformation and Quality in Higher Education: A Case Study of PhD Student Experiences* (Doctoral dissertation, University of Ottawa). [Google Scholar](#)
- [44] Helfer, F., & Drew, S. (2013). A small-scale investigation into Engineering PhD student satisfaction with supervision in an Australian university campus. In *24th Annual Conference of the Australasian Association for Engineering Education* (pp. 1-9). [Google Scholar](#)
- [45] Cunningham-Williams, R. M., Wideman, E., & Fields, L. (2019). Ph. D. Student Development: A Conceptual Model for Research-Intensive Social Work PhD Programs. *Journal of Evidence-Based Social Work*, 16(3), 278-293. [Google Scholar](#)
- [46] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). *Doing Ph.D. in India. A Step-by-Step Guide*. First Edition. Notion Press. India & Singapore. ISBN: 9798887832005. [Google Scholar](#)
- [47] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). The '8Fs' Concept for Simplifying the Complications of Ph.D. Journey in India. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT, and Education (IJCSBE)*, 6(2), 320-339. [Google Scholar](#)
- [48] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). The DDLR Model of Research Process for Designing Robust and Realizable Research Methodology During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 7(2), 400-417. [Google Scholar](#)
- [49] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). PHDRQ Model for Identifying Research Gaps and Formulating A Research Question During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT, and Education (IJCSBE)*, 6(2). 408-421. [Google Scholar](#)
- [50] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). Why is it Called Doctor of Philosophy and Why Choosing Appropriate Research Philosophical Paradigm is Indispensable During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1). 42-58. [Google Scholar](#)
- [51] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). Approaching Research in Different Ways. How to Choose

- an Appropriate Research Approach/Reasoning During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1). 59-74. [Google Scholar](#)□
- [52] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). How to Choose an Appropriate Research Data Collection Method and Method Choice Among Various Research Data Collection Methods and Method Choices During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 7(2), 455-489. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [53] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). When to Collect Data? Choosing an Appropriate Time Frame for Data Collection During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Applied Engineering and Management Letters (IJAEML)*, 6(2), 271-287, [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [54] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). Deriving Right Sample Size and Choosing an Appropriate Sampling Technique to Select Samples from the Research Population During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Applied Engineering and Management Letters (IJAEML)*, 6(2), 288-306. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [55] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). Choosing an Appropriate Data Collection Instrument and Checking for the Calibration, Validity, and Reliability of Data Collection Instrument Before Collecting the Data During Ph.D. Program in India. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 7(2), 497-513. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [56] Ganesha H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). Why and When Statistics is Required, and How to Simplify Choosing Appropriate Statistical Techniques During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 7(2), 514-547. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [57] Ganesha, H. R. & Aithal, P. S. (2022). How to Represent, Write, Publish, Protect, and Publicize Research Work During Ph.D. Program in India?. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1). 75-95. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [58] Woolley, R., Cañibano, C., & Tesch, J. (2019). A Functional Review of Literature on Research Careers. *INGENIO (CSIC-UPV) Working Paper Series*, (201605). [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [59] Turk-Bicakci, L., Berger, A., & Haxton, C. (2014). The nonacademic careers of STEM PhD holders. *Washington (DC): American Institutes of Research*. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [60] Kobayashi, S. (2011). The PhD as a professional: current status and issues concerning the early careers of doctorate holders. *Japan Labor Review*, 8(4), 46-66. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [61] Shmatko, N., Katchanov, Y., & Volkova, G. (2020). The value of PhD in the changing world of work: Traditional and alternative research careers. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, 152, 119907. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [62] Ghosh, S., & Grassi, E. (2020). Overeducation and overskilling in the early careers of PhD graduates: Does international migration reduce labour market mismatch?. *Papers in Regional Science*, 99(4), 915-944. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [63] Kindsiko, E., & Baruch, Y. (2019). Careers of PhD graduates: The role of chance events and how to manage them. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 112, 122-140. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [64] Huisman, J., De Weert, E., & Bartelse, J. (2002). Academic careers from a European perspective: The declining desirability of the faculty position. *The journal of higher education*, 73(1), 141-160. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [65] Boosten, K., Vandeveld, K., Derycke, H., te Kaat, A. J., & Van Rossem, R. (2014). Careers of doctorate holders survey 2010. *R&D and innovation in Belgium research series*, 13. [Google Scholar](#)✕
- [66] Mironos, A. A., Bednyi, B. I., & Ostapenko, L. A. (2015). Employment of PhD program graduates in Russia: a study of the University of Nizhni Novgorod graduates' careers. *SpringerPlus*, 4(1), 1-8. [Google Scholar](#)✕

- [67] Skakni, I., Maggiori, C., Masdonati, J., & Akkermans, J. (2022). Ready for careers within and beyond academia? Assessing career competencies amongst junior researchers. *Higher Education Research & Development*, 1-16. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [68] Li, H., & Horta, H. (2022). Factors influencing PhD students' intentions to pursue careers in the government and nonprofit sectors: evidence from a global survey. *Higher Education Research & Development*, 41(6), 1946-1961. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [69] Morrison, E., Rudd, E., & Nerad, M. (2011). Early careers of recent US social science PhDs. *Learning and Teaching*, 4(2), 6-29. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [70] Shmatko, N., & Katchanov, Y. (2016). Professional careers and mobility of Russian doctorate holders. In *The Science and Technology Labor Force* (pp. 145-170). Springer, Cham. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [71] Lanciano-Morandat, C., & Nohara, H. (2013). Societal production and careers of PhDs in chemistry and biochemistry in France and Japan. *European journal of higher education*, 3(2), 191-205. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [72] Skakni, I., Inouye, K., & McAlpine, L. (2022). PhD holders entering non-academic workplaces: organisational culture shock. *Studies in Higher Education*, 47(6), 1271-1283. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [73] Horta, H., Cattaneo, M., & Meoli, M. (2018). PhD funding as a determinant of PhD and career research performance. *Studies in Higher Education*, 43(3), 542-570. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [74] Canal-Domínguez, J. F., & Wall, A. (2014). Factors determining the career success of doctorate holders: evidence from the Spanish case. *Studies in Higher Education*, 39(10), 1750-1773. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [75] Allum, J. R., Kent, J. D., & McCarthy, M. T. (2014). *Understanding PhD career pathways for program improvement*. Washington, DC: Council of Graduate Schools. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [76] Caparros-Ruiz, A. (2019). Doctorate holders' careers in Spain: Does international mobility matter?. *European Journal of Education*, 54(1), 117-136. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [77] Pimple, K. D. (2002). Six domains of research ethics. *Science and engineering ethics*, 8(2), 191-205. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [78] Israel, M., & Hay, I. (2006). *Research ethics for social scientists*. Sage.
- [79] Benatar, S. R., & Singer, P. A. (2000). A new look at international research ethics. *Bmj*, 321(7264), 824-826. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [80] Rhodes, R. (2010). Rethinking research ethics. *The American Journal of Bioethics*, 10(10), 19-36. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [81] Wiles, R. (2012). *What are qualitative research ethics?*. A&C Black.
- [82] Oliver, P. (2010). *The student's guide to research ethics*. McGraw-Hill Education (UK).
- [83] Emanuel, E. J., Grady, C. C., Crouch, R. A., Lie, R. K., Miller, F. G., & Wendler, D. D. (Eds.). (2008). *The Oxford textbook of clinical research ethics*. Oxford University Press.
- [84] Benatar, S. R. (2002). Reflections and recommendations on research ethics in developing countries. *Social science & medicine*, 54(7), 1131-1141. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [85] Fujii, L. A. (2012). Research ethics 101: Dilemmas and responsibilities. *PS: Political Science & Politics*, 45(4), 717-723. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [86] Smith, D. (2003). Five principles for research ethics. *Monitor on psychology*, 34(1), 56. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [87] Wiles, R., Charles, V., Crow, G., & Heath, S. (2006). Researching researchers: lessons for research ethics. *Qualitative Research*, 6(3), 283-299. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [88] Mertens, D. M., & Ginsberg, P. E. (2009). *The handbook of social research ethics*. Sage.

- [89] Greaney, A. M., Sheehy, A., Heffernan, C., Murphy, J., Mhaolrúnaigh, S. N., Heffernan, E., & Brown, G. (2012). Research ethics application: A guide for the novice researcher. *British Journal of Nursing*, 21(1), 38-43. Google Scholar↗
- [90] Penslar, R. L. (Ed.). (1995). *Research ethics: Cases and materials*. Indiana University Press.
- [91] Greenwood, M. (2016). Approving or improving research ethics in management journals. *Journal of Business Ethics*, 137(3), 507-520. Google Scholar↗
- [92] Roth, W. M., & Von Unger, H. (2018, September). Current perspectives on research ethics in qualitative research. In *Forum qualitative sozialforschung/forum: Qualitative social research* (Vol. 19, No. 3, pp. 1-12). DEU. Google Scholar↗
- [93] Buchanan, E. A. (Ed.). (2004). *Readings in virtual research ethics: Issues and controversies*. IGI global.
- [94] Hedgecoe, A. (2008). Research ethics review and the sociological research relationship. *Sociology*, 42(5), 873-886. Google Scholar↗
- [95] Buchanan, E. A. (2011). Internet research ethics: Past, present, and future. *The handbook of Internet studies*. Blackwell Publishing Ltd.
- [96] Papademas, D., & International Visual Sociology Association. (2009). IVSA code of research ethics and guidelines. *Visual Studies*, 24(3), 250-257. Google Scholar↗
- [97] Loue, S. (2007). *Textbook of research ethics: Theory and practice*. Springer Science & Business Media.
- [98] Beaulieu, A., & Estalella, A. (2012). Rethinking research ethics for mediated settings. *Information, Communication & Society*, 15(1), 23-42. Google Scholar↗
- [99] Levine, R. J. (1979). Clarifying the concepts of research ethics. *Hastings Center Report*, 21-26. Google Scholar↗
- [100] Bracken-Roche, D., Bell, E., Macdonald, M. E., & Racine, E. (2017). The concept of 'vulnerability' in research ethics: An in-depth analysis of policies and guidelines. *Health research policy and systems*, 15(1), 1-18. Google Scholar↗
- [101] University Grants Commission. (2021). *Academic Integrity and Research Quality*. https://www.ugc.ac.in/e-book/Academic%20and%20Research%20Book_WEB.pdf. Retrieved in November 2022.

Technology for Better Business in Society

Sachin Kumar^{1 & 2}, Krishna Prasad K.³ & P. S. Aithal⁴

¹ Dept. of Computer Engineering, Indira College of Engg. & Mgmt., Pune, Maharashtra, India,

ORCID-ID: 0000-0002-1136-8009; E-mail: sachinks.78@gmail.com

² Post-Doctoral Research Fellow, College of Computer Science and Information Science, Srinivas University, Mangalore, India,

³ College of Computer & Information Science, Srinivas University, Mangalore, India, ORCID-ID: 0000-0001-5282-9038; E-mail: karanikrishna@gmail.com

⁴ College of Business Management & Commerce, Srinivas University, Mangalore, India, OrcidID: 0000-0002-4691-8736; E-mail: psaithal@gmail.com

Area/Section: Technology Management.

Type of the Paper: Explorative Research

Type of Review: Peer Reviewed as per [C|O|P|E|](#) guidance.

Indexed in: OpenAIRE.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7353561>

Google Scholar Citation: [IJPL](#)

How to Cite this Paper:

Kumar, S., Krishna Prasad, K., & Aithal, P. S., (2022). Technology for Better Business in Society. *International Journal of Philosophy and Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1), 117-144. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7353561>

International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)

A Refereed International Journal of Srinivas University, India.

Received on: 05/06/2022

Published on: 24/11/2022

© With Authors.



This work is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution-Non-Commercial 4.0 International License](#) subject to proper citation to the publication source of the work.

Disclaimer: The scholarly papers as reviewed and published by the Srinivas Publications (S.P.), India are the views and opinions of their respective authors and are not the views or opinions of the SP. The SP disclaims of any harm or loss caused due to the published content to any party.

Technology for Better Business in Society

Sachin Kumar ^{1 & 2}, Krishna Prasad K. ³ & P. S. Aithal ⁴

¹ Dept. of Computer Engineering, Indira College of Engg. & Mgmt., Pune, Maharashtra, India,

ORCID-ID: 0000-0002-1136-8009; E-mail: sachinks.78@gmail.com

² Post-Doctoral Research Fellow, College of Computer Science and Information Science, Srinivas University, Mangalore, India,

³ College of Computer & Information Science, Srinivas University, Mangalore, India, ORCID-ID: 0000-0001-5282-9038; E-mail: karanikrishna@gmail.com

⁴ College of Business Management & Commerce, Srinivas University, Mangalore, India, OrcidID: 0000-0002-4691-8736; E-mail: psaithal@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Purpose: *Technology, in particular the interactions of Artificial intelligence (AI), big data, and the Internet of things (IoT), is accelerating its capacity to assist organisations in producing better results with less resources. The time it takes for a company to create a product and deliver it to a client can be sped up utilising technology while employing fewer humans. This section discusses concerns with needs-based, want-based, societal, and phantasmagorical desires. There is a bright future for technology to improve commerce in society. Here, difficulties faced by people are explored, and potential future developments are also looked at. Diverse technology generations as well as different business models and tactics have been addressed, as well as the impact of technology on society. Business and ICCT technology have been discussed, including the debate on nanotechnology and the technology adoption model.*

Design/Methodology/Approach: *Data have been taken independently and from research papers and primary and secondary sources.*

Findings/Result: *This is a paper for technology over business model for doing Better Business in Society.*

Originality/Value: *This paper provides an introductory discussion on the use of ICCT and Nanotechnology as general-purpose technology for Better Business in Society. A generic architecture is also available, which looks at Technology for Better Business in Society research proposals and is helpful for technical.*

Paper Type: *Exploratory research.*

Keywords: *Business Analytics (BA), ICCT underlying technologies, Industry Performance, Data Science, Big Data Analytics, Research gap in Business Analytics, ABCD Listing, Technology in business*

1. INTRODUCTION :

The culture of India has evolved and altered in numerous ways. As a result, a composite society has developed, one that must handle diverse socio-cultural issues as well as worries about people's security, especially those who are most at risk, such women, children, and the elderly. The potential of scholars to create order out of chaos, unite diverse groups for the benefit of all, and rekindle harmony among those with divergent opinions has been proved for millennia. Indian culture is a testament to the resilience that Indian society possesses and may rely on in the event of future catastrophes.

Business needs technology more and more these days. It becomes increasingly difficult to distinguish between the two as the economic world moves more and more in its favour. Since technology creates the conditions for innovation to flourish, it follows that for a company to remain viable, it must have access to technology. Since the dawn of human history, business has always existed. Even if it just started with the primitive barter system, business would not be the same without technological improvements. If technology were taken away from business, the bulk of company processes and transactions would entail the usage of technology in some way, causing all the main industries to

collapse catastrophically. Trade and commerce have increased dramatically as a result of the usage of technology in business. The advent of technology led to a revolution in business thoughts and models. This is due to the new and improved methods of conducting business made possible by technology. It offered an easier, more convenient, and quicker way to conduct business.

Accounting systems, management information systems, point-of-sale systems, and other easier or more difficult instruments are a few examples of technological acts in the business. Technology has even produced the calculator. It is truly inconceivable to consider going back to a time when everything was done manually because doing so would essentially require starting over from scratch. Technology is improving its capacity to enable companies to provide better results with less resources. Big data, the Internet of Things (IoT), and artificial intelligence (AI) combine to produce programmes that organisations may utilise to shorten the time between product idea and delivery to customers.

When this technology is appropriately integrated into routine company operations, it may enhance sales, expand the client base, and regulate operations more effectively. Selected evaluations of the literature on employee engagement were included in the approach for this study, employee engagement is discovered to be ongoing. If this don't, the rising dissatisfaction with a business's narrow perspective on its role in society may thwart a revolutionary technology or block a fresh, unorthodox rival. Information technology is having profound effects on a variety of social spheres, and it is influencing every step of the value chain of an electronic firm. A superior business model frequently outperforms a better technology, according to the additional explanation "the business model, not simply the technology". Critics assert that blockchain technology may wind up constraining rather than relieving society of expensive third parties and giving people more control over their private information. It suggests a larger definition of business and technology that also takes into account society. The three key components future of industries are business, society, and digital technology. They are the designers who have been given the mandate to create a better business. What might a better business look like? And how would one go about creating a better business? The Technology Acceptance Model serves as the research's theoretical foundation (TAM). TAM outlines the causal connections between perceived usefulness and perceived usability. The principles society held and lived by back in the industrial age still guide society now, despite the fact that technology has advanced faster than we can evaluate it [1-15].

2. OBJECTIVES OF THE PAPER :

- (1) To know the challenges and development for a human being in society on different parameters.
- (2) To develop the technology and its impact on society.
- (3) To analyse the ideal technology concept and characteristics in society.
- (4) To know the application of technology in the betterment of society.
- (5) To understand the concept of business for a sustainable society.
- (6) To develop the concept of ICCT underlying technologies and Nanotechnology.
- (7) To understand the concept of technology based on innovations in business in society.
- (8) To know about technology acceptance models in society for better business.
- (9) To understand about technology supported anticipated future breakthroughs.

3. CHALLENGES FOR HUMAN BEING IN SOCIETY :

3.1 Basic/Need based problems:

Traditional "necessities" lists include food (including water), clothes, and shelter. Numerous contemporary lists place a strong emphasis on meeting one's "basic requirements," which include not just food, water, clothes, and shelter but also sanitation, education, and healthcare.

(1) *Pure drinking water:*

Potable water is water that is suitable for use as drinking water, whereas drinking water is water used for food preparation. Various factors, including physical activity level, age, health problems, and environmental factors, influence the amount of drinking water needed to sustain optimum health.

(2) *Nutritious food:*

Nutritious food is essential for every living being. Nutrient-dense foods include lean meats, seafood, whole grains, dairy products, legumes, nuts, and seeds. Oats that have been rolled or steel-cut, pasta made from whole wheat, tortillas made with whole wheat, crackers, bread, and rolls made from whole grains (such as rye or wheat), Brown or wild rice, Barley, quinoa, buckwheat, whole maize, and cracked

wheat. It is the responsibility of civilian society to ensure that every human being gets essential nutritious food.

(3) Renewable Energy:

The energy is derived from resources that can be regenerated naturally over time and are thus considered to be renewable. It includes energy sources including sunshine, wind, water currents, and geothermal heat. Despite the fact that the majority of renewable energy sources are sustainable, some are not. Civilian society can progress only if it generates green energy for its entire requirement.

(4) Shelter for everyone:

It promotes health and disease prevention as well as security, personal safety, and weather protection. People may live with dignity and the chance to conduct regular lives when they have access to adequate housing. To increase resilience and reduce vulnerability, shelter is crucial.

3.2 Advanced/ Want based problems:

(1) Transportation:

The transportation problem is a special kind of linear programming problem where the goal is to reduce the cost of transporting a given good from a number of sources or origins (such as a factory or manufacturing facility) to a number of destinations (e.g. warehouse, store).

(2) Personal Problem:

Personal problems that impact a specific person might be categorized as personal concerns in practice. Family, finances, addiction, handicap, or health are just a few examples of typical personal concerns.

(3) Family crisis Problem:

Family issues, such as an inquiry into child abuse, domestic violence, an unwanted pregnancy, the abandonment of one or both parents, a family member who is chronically ill, and a lack of social support, can lead to stress and crises.

3.3 Social Problems:

Most sectors are now using data and analytics to complete previously believed unfeasible tasks due to the magnitude, discrepancy, and unequal distribution of information. It has become an integral aspect of most firms' overall operations [16-20].

(1) Child labor:

The government has taken a lot of initiatives to stop child labor, but it continues in some parts of India. In our country, about 10 million youngsters work in labor-intensive areas. Poverty and a failing educational system force the youngster into child labor. In many situations, parents also compel their children to work to support their families financially. It's also a child's only means of survival if they are homeless or abandoned.

(2) Malnutrition:

India has dropped to 99th out of 119 nations in the Global Hunger Index (GHI) 2022, falling behind Pakistan, Bangladesh, and Nepal. In India, more than 33 lakh children are malnourished, with Maharashtra, Bihar, and Gujarat accounting for more than half of the severely malnourished. Stunting and wasting affect more than a third of infants under five, while anemia affects 40% of children aged one to four.

(3) Illiteracy:

Indian Languages Being Ignored: In many circumstances, regular education is not available in Indian languages. Students from impoverished, rural, and tribal backgrounds will gain confidence from the new Education Policy's emphasis on the mother language as the teaching medium. Financial constraints: Children are entitled to free education until they reach the age of fourteen, after which they are no longer covered by the Right to Education Act (RTE).

(4) Gender bias against girl child:

The fall in fertility in India has exacerbated a historically high preference for boys over daughters, increasing the female-male sex ratio at birth.

(5) Child Abuse:

There are many examples of child abuse like injury, sexual abuse, sexual exploitation, negligent care, or mistreatment of a child. Child abuse is reported in cities and rural areas, in wealthy and poor homes, and on the streets and schools.

(6) Child trafficking:

It is a crime where girls and boys are exploited for various reasons, including forced labor and sex. It has a history of being linked to illicit activities and corruption. Children are frequently victims of human trafficking for commercial sexual exploitation or delivery, such as domestic service, industrial work, agricultural work, or mining.

(7) Juvenile Delinquency:

The offenses committed by juveniles are referred to as juvenile delinquency. According to experts, teenagers commit crimes without being aware of the consequences of their activities. They know very little about the world and are unaware of the results of their actions.

(8) Unemployment:

Unemployment is enormous, and the informal economy is a wreck. The worldwide slump of the previous two or three years, exacerbated by the epidemic, has compounded the unemployment situation. In India, the gig economy is still in its early stages but developing steadily. Because the gig economy has yet to be defined as a way of life, these employees are not protected by health, ESI, PF, or any other program.

(9) Secularism:

Secularism is the result of the state's interaction with religion. As the cradle of various faiths, India guarantees that all religions have equal societal involvement and acknowledgment. In promoting confidence and preserving religious institutions, the state must remain impartial. Secularism also emphasizes the importance of minorities' religions.

(10) Poverty:

Poverty takes many forms. Poverty is a situation or circumstance in which a person does not have enough money to live. India is ranked 66th out of 109 nations in the Global MPI 2021 report. Health, education, and level of life are all equally weighted.

(11) Digital Divide:

For quite some time, the digital divide has been an issue. During the pre- and post-pandemic stages, the digital gap has been a significant concern.

(12) Pollution:

Environmental pollution, which is causing catastrophic and irreversible damage to India's society, is one of the country's most pressing issues. In megacities, corruption has become a significant issue. Rapid urbanization has also contributed to increased resource demand, resulting in environmental deterioration.

(13) Corruption:

In other words, corruption causes increased discontent and misery among the populace, which makes them more likely to tolerate (or even demand) harsh and illiberal methods. It also raises inequality and reduces democratic responsiveness.

3.4 Dreamy desire-based problem:

Relationships, sex, job, and health are some of the emotional concerns we have throughout the day that are reflected in our dreams. Sometimes, symbolism for things from the real world appears in dreams. This idea concurs with Freud's assertion that objectives include symbols but no "latent" (unconscious) meaning.

(1) Flying like a bird:

Flying like a bird in dreams denotes a free spirit, optimism, and a fresh start. It may be delighted and elated because of some new prospects that are heading the way. It also denotes inborn power and resilience. They are now infinite since they have eliminated every negativity from life.

(2) Inter-planet travel:

It is the simplest way to move a spacecraft between planets. In a nutshell, a spacecraft in its placed into an asymmetric orbit around the Sun.

(3) Life span expansion of Human Beings:

Since this is the simplest route to move in as the life span expands of any human being's life on the earth.

(4) Artificial food:

Generally speaking, when an ingredient or dish is referred to as "artificial," it is referring to a creation made to mimic something natural. A synthetic raspberry flavour, for instance, was created by culinary

experts to replicate the flavour of genuine raspberries. It is produced using materials that have been chemically transformed into edible items. Proteins, carbs, lipids, vitamins, trace elements, cells, and even air are used in laboratories by scientists to manufacture food.

4. DEVELOPMENT OF SOCIETY :

Investing in early learning initiatives can help our people achieve tremendous success. Assuring that children get off to a good start in school will go a long way toward securing their future success. Low-cost, high-quality child care is also necessary for civilization to flourish. When parents believe their children are well-cared for, they can be more productive at work. Employers who have vital employees are more likely to thrive in business. When businesses succeed, so does a community's economic position. Long-term economic benefits may result from today's investment in high-quality childcare services.

Furthermore, a safe and affordable location is essential for people's self-sufficiency. It serves as the family's heart, offering a secure place to raise children, create social relationships, and care for elderly parents. It is impossible to contribute to society without a pleasant living environment. It can help people out of poverty by investing in them. To improve our most valuable resource: our people, it must look outside the government for solutions [21].

5. TECHNOLOGY AND ITS IMPACT ON SOCIETY :

Though technology is transforming our world, it is neither good nor harmful in and of itself. It has an impact on people's lives and alters how they learn, think, and communicate. It has a significant impact on society, and today it is difficult to picture living without it. Technology and society are intertwined, interdependent, and mutually influential. Technology has an impact on society, with the capacity to either advance or regress in both positive and negative ways. Technology has an impact on our culture that can be both positive and negative. Since technological systems like cell phones, computers, TVs, etc. are created by humans and reflect the very core of a population's desires and lifestyle, human societies and technology have become intricately interwoven. Technology does enhance human lifestyles, but it also poses serious problems for coming generations. People use technology excessively these days, which results in a decrease in physical activity, which has a negative impact on health. Furthermore, a great deal of cybercrimes occur every day as a result of the excessive use of technology. These crimes involve the theft of a victim's identity or personal information, such as their Unique ID number, PAN number, debit card, etc., and the unauthorised use of that information to commit a crime or commit fraud.

5.1 Generations of Technology:

There have been several technological generations throughout history as a result of human ingenuity beginning around 4,000 BC. The first time the twelve technological generations up to the twenty-first century are mentioned, their qualities and matching traits are taken into account. The tools and weapons that make up the first generation of technology, known as mechanized technology, were constructed from several metals that were created between 4,000 and 2,800 BC, including bronze and copper. The Knowledge age is another name for the first generation of technology, which also involves printing information by creating letters. The steam engine technology from the second generation is also what gave rise to the industrial period in the 18th century. The third generation of technology, known as electrical technology, was widely adopted in the 19th century and concerned the production and use of power. In the 20th century, long-distance commuting and transportation problems were solved by the fourth generation of technology, known as the car. In the 20th century, the fifth generation of technology—airplane and space technology—became practical for both domestic and international travel and transportation. The telephone technology utilized for long-distance communication in the 20th century is referred to as sixth-generation technology. In the latter half of the 20th century, video communication was conducted on a global scale using television technology, which is part of the seventh generation. In the latter half of the 20th century, the average person started to employ the eighth generation of technology known as computers for data processing. In the final quarter of the 20th century, the interconnection of several networks and organizations for e-business led to the rise of internet technology, which is regarded as ninth-generation technology and is now widely used for online information exchange and access. The focus of the tenth generation of technology, dubbed Mobile

Communication & Biotechnology, is on gene therapy, bio-engineering, and ubiquitous communication, all of which were created in the latter half of the 20th century. The eleventh and twelfth-generation technologies, which are a part of the Information Communication and Computation (ICCT) (21st century) underlying Technologies, are focused on total automation [2], ubiquitous computing & communication [3], and optimal solutions for wholesome food, clean drinking water, renewable energy, and nanomedicine & therapy [23–25].

- (1) First Generation contains Mechanization Technology and has different characteristics like Tools, Weapons, & Printing. It was born in 4,000-2,800 BC and it is known as the knowledge Era.
- (2) Second Generation contains Steam Engine Technology and have characterized as Industrial Revolution in the 18th Century and it is known as the Industrial era.
- (3) Third Generation is Electricity Technology and contains Power generation & Usage and was born in the 19th Century.
- (4) Fourth Generation is Automobile Technology which has Long distance commuting & Transportation and was developed in the 20th Century.
- (5) Fifth Generation is Airplane & Space Technology and has International Travel & Transportation which was developed in the 20th Century.
- (6) Sixth Generation is Telephone Technology and Distance communication also was born in the 20th Century.
- (7) Seventh Generation contains Television Technology and Video communication and was born in the 20th Century.
- (8) Eight Generation contains Computer Technology and Data Processing and was born in the 20th Century.
- (9) Ninth Generation contains Internet Technology and have Data & Information Communication, E-business, and was born in the 20th Century.
- (10) Tenth Generation contains Mobile Communication & Biotechnology and has the features like Ubiquitous communication & Bioengineering, Gene Therapy and born in the 20th Century.
- (11) Eleventh Generation contains Information Communication & Computation (ICCT) underlying Technologies and characteristics like Ubiquitous computing & Communication, and Total Automation and was born in the 21st Century.
- (12) Twelfth Generation contains Nanotechnology and features Solutions to nutritious food, drinking water, renewable energy, Nanomedicine & Therapy was born in the 21st Century [13-23].

5.2 General Purpose technologies (GPT):

GPT refers to a new manufacturing or creative method that is significant enough to have a long-term influence on society. Until the twentieth century, the two most essential GPTs were probably electricity and information technology (IT). A GPT might be a firm, a product, a process, or a piece of technology. Several "General Purpose Technologies," such as engines, motors, etc., appear to have spurred periods of technological discovery and progress. GPTs are distinguished by their widespread use across various sectors, inherent technical advancement potential, and novel complementarities across multiple applications, all of which contribute to increasing operational scale.

However, it argues that in the absence of military acquisition, commercial technology advancement in sectors like aircraft, computers, and the Internet would have progressed more slowly. Nuclear power is an example of a GPT that would not have developed without military and defense-related purchases.

- (1) GPT is a single, well-known generic technology.
- (2) While GPT initially has a lot of room for improvement, it eventually becomes widely used across the economy.
- (3) GPT can be utilized to resolve problems or provide comfort.
- (4) To widen its base across various businesses, GPT produces many spillover effects.

General-purpose technology can transform the global economy by increasing productivity in all businesses and industry sectors. These changes are far more than a discovery or a simple technological improvement. On the other hand, such technologies typically need a complete redesign of infrastructure, business strategies, and cultural norms.

5.3 Technology in Industries:

In society, a group of businesses that predominantly engage in linked business activities is referred to as an industry. An industry is made up of all organizations that participate in profitable activities like the production of goods and services or producing them. The industrial and service sectors are home to a number of enterprises, all of which employ the proper technology. Industries are categorized into distinct generations, such as industry 1.0, industry 2.0, industry 3.0, etc., depending on the sort of general-purpose technology utilized. For mechanical activities, Industry 1.0 relied on water- and steam-based power systems. For the creation of items with mass production features, Industry 2.0 utilized electricity and assembly lines. Production processes were automated in Industry 3.0 using computer and communication technologies. Industry 4.0 uses the internet of things (IoT) and 3D printing technologies to mass-customize production processes, and Industry 5.0 is anticipated to use underlying ICCT technologies, such as artificial intelligence, virtual reality, and nanotechnology for mass automation and 3D production using Nanotechnology and ICCT controlled Super Intelligent Machine systems.

(1) Industry 1.0 contains Mechanization – Energy-based and technology used Water & Steam Power Systems.

(2) Industry 2.0 contains Mass Production – Knowledge-based technology used in Electricity and assembly lines.

(3) Industry 3.0 contains Automation Processes – Skill-based and technology used Computer and Communication technology.

(4) Industry 4.0 contains Mass Customization – Experience-based and technology-used Internet of Things (IoT) and 3D printing.

(5) Industry 5.0 contains Mass Automation and 3D production using Nanotechnology and ICCT controlled Super Intelligent Machine systems – Intelligence based and technology used ICCT underlying technologies including Artificial intelligence & Virtual reality and Nanotechnology [24-25].

6. IDEAL TECHNOLOGY CONCEPT & CHARACTERISTICS :

There are several ways in which technology has impacted society and its surroundings. Technology has aided the creation of a leisure class in many countries while also assisting in the development of more developed economies (particularly the modern global economy). To enhance the functionality and quality of such realistic systems or devices, the concepts of an ideal engine, switch, and semiconductor devices such as ideal diodes and transistors have been created and used as benchmarks. It has been discovered that researchers have consistently enhanced the traits and qualities of real-world gadgets and systems to enhance their performances. Therefore, a device's or system's ideal qualities may be utilized to update or improve them so that they attain 100% efficiency. One can determine the potential alterations to a practical device or system to achieve the goal of creating such an ideal device by comparing the properties/characteristics of the two with their ideal equivalent. Through the development of a model and the identification of key traits, we have produced the idea of ideal technology in this work. Four categories—input conditions, output conditions, system conditions, and ambient conditions/social expectations—are used to classify these qualities. These qualities are further examined, debated, and contrasted with current technology. It is clear from the debate that nanotechnology discoveries and advancements can help us achieve many of the qualities of the perfect technology [27-28].

The development of increasingly developed economies, particularly the current global economy, has been aided by technology, which has had a wide range of effects on society and its surroundings. Many of the technologies that science has given to society—such as those in the fields of aircraft, automobiles, biotechnology, computers, telecommunications, the internet, renewable energy, atomic and nuclear physics, nanotechnology, space exploration, etc.—have altered people's way of life and improved their level of comfort. They must be concerned about the sustainability of the surrounding environment in order to maintain this level of comfort for the population. In this essay, we make a suggestion on how to make technologies more environmentally friendly by including green components, preventing environmental deterioration, and transforming them into green technologies to preserve a healthy environment for future generations. The study also analyses the advantages and disadvantages of green technology in the 21st century in relation to agriculture, drinkable water, renewable energy, buildings, airplanes, and space exploration [28-29].

It discusses opportunities and challenges for green technology in the twenty-first century, the concept of the ideal water purifier system to produce potable water and its opportunities for realization using nanotechnology, and nanotechnology innovations and business environments for the automotive sector and the renewable energy sector.

Technology has had a variety of consequences on society and the environment. In many civilizations, technology has fostered the development of more sophisticated economies and the expansion of the leisure class. Ideal engines, switches, and semiconductor devices, including ideal diodes, transistors, and others, have been created and utilized as standards to improve the quality and performance of real-world devices and systems. Researchers have realized that they may improve their performance by constantly improving the characteristics/properties of genuine devices/systems. Consequently, the outstanding features are used to update or improve its properties to reach 100% efficiency. It is possible to discover what adjustments could be made to a practical device/system to meet the aim of an ideal device by comparing its properties/characteristics to those of its perfect equivalent. In this work, we developed a model and identified its important attributes to investigate the concept of Ideal technology. The four categories in which these qualities are categorized are input conditions, output conditions, system conditions, and ambient circumstances/social expectations. These characteristics are investigated more deeply, explored, and compared to contemporary technologies. According to the discussion, nanotechnology discoveries and improvements might help accomplish many attributes of perfect technology [30-31, 55].

Many technological processes result in unwelcome by-products that harm the environment and deplete natural resources. New technical implementations influence a society's culture and values, as well as the potential to create new ethical concerns. For example, the word "efficiency and effectiveness" has become widespread in the context of human production, a term that was formerly only used for machines [32].

It is common practice in society to compare existing systems to a hypothetical, predicted system of the same type called the "Ideal system" to improve them. The word "perfect system" refers to a system with ideal characteristics, which means it is faultless. Researchers noticed that by thinking about hypothetical devices or systems, they could improve the attributes/properties of real devices/systems, enhancing their performance. As a result, an ideal technology model is necessary to plan the increase of any practical technology's performance. The perfect business model is a system, including input, output, environmental/market conditions, and system requirements. A realistic online business model is identified and explored to accomplish the ideal business model [33]. Similarly, perfect technology is described as technology that meets all of a person's basic needs while also delivering a luxurious and enjoyable living without negatively hurting society or the environment.

7. APPLICATION OF TECHNOLOGY :

(1) Food :

Innovations in agriculture using nanotechnology are anticipated to enhance agricultural output while resolving issues in the food industry. Since the previous four years, the world's grain crop hasn't been able to keep up with the rising demand for food and proper nourishment. 9.4 hectares of forest are lost each year, which contributes to the global destruction of biodiversity. Our planet no longer has a quarter of its coral reefs and half of its forests. By the year 2050, it is anticipated that the present global population of 6.4 billion would have increased to 8.9 billion. The poorest nations are expected to account for 98% of this growth. By 2030, it is expected that there will be 5 billion people living in cities, which would put enormous pressure on food production and delivery. Precision farming utilizing nanosensors, nano pesticides, and low-cost decentralized water purification will be the means through which nanotechnology will offer solutions. Plant gene therapy will be a more sophisticated nanotechnology solution, producing pest-resistant, high-yield crops that use less water.

(2) Drinking Water:

Using clean, potable water for human use as well as for agricultural and industrial purposes might be made more efficient, affordable, and ecologically friendly thanks to nanotechnology. The world's problem with drinking water is predicted to be solved by nanotechnology advancements in low-cost water treatment. The most valuable natural resource on the planet is water. Most of it is seawater. Two-thirds of the world's freshwater supply, which is just 3% of the total, is frozen in glaciers, ice caps, and icebergs. Human consumption can be had with the remaining 1%. Currently, 2.4 billion people lack

access to sanitary facilities and 1.1 billion lack access to safe water. Around 3.4 million people, largely children, are thought to have died in 1998 from illnesses associated with water, which account for 80% of diseases in underdeveloped countries. The need for fresh water is growing. 70% of the water in the world is being used for agriculture. The water demand will grow by 60% by 2030 to feed an additional 2 billion people. By 2050, about two-thirds of the global population will be drought-affected, based on current consumption, population, and development trends. By enabling decentralized, low-cost water purification, detecting toxins at the molecular level, and creating far superior filtration systems, nanotechnology will help overcome this problem [34].

(3) Renewable Energy :

The whole human energy need for meeting necessities and leading a comfortable existence has been met through nanotechnology advancements in renewable energy. It's extremely difficult to strike a balance between the energy needs of humanity and the costs to the environment. By 2025, the world's energy demand is expected to increase by 50%, with fossil fuels accounting for the majority of this increase. More than 1.6 billion people worldwide do not have access to electricity at this time, and 2.4 billion rely on plant life, vegetation, or agricultural waste for their source of heat. By 2025, our use of fossil fuels may have doubled due to our increasing energy demand. The Earth's glaciers are melting, atmospheric CO₂ levels have nearly quadrupled, and three of the last five years have had the highest temperatures ever recorded since records began in 1861. The hottest year on record was 1998, followed by 2001 and 2004 [35]. Through more energy-efficient lighting, fuel cells, hydrogen storage, solar cells, locally distributed power generation, and decentralized generation and storage by rethinking the power grid, nanotechnology will assist to meet our demand for energy solutions.

(4) Clothing :

Currently, there are clothes on the market that use nanotechnology. With nanosized fibers or particles, composite fabrics may be made without significantly increasing their weight, thickness, or stiffness, which could have happened with earlier methods. It encourages the development of textiles that do not wrinkle, bleed, or harbor germs. Products that have been coated with nanocoatings or made using nanotechnology include antimicrobial socks, underwear, and athletic equipment; wind- and water-resistant jackets; wrinkle- and stain-resistant suits and casual wear; and swimwear that block UVA and UVB radiation. The benefits of nanotech textiles are resistance to water and stains and protection against heat or cold. Similar to the lotus plant's characteristic, dirt washes off in the rain. decreases smelly smells [34-36].

(5) Shelter :

Through the creation of energy-efficient, very strong, incredibly durable, and incredibly light construction materials, nanotechnology presents intriguing new options for the construction industry. Nanotechnology and science, which were preceded by the IT and software revolution, are anticipated to usher in a new paradigm change in all areas of technology, including infrastructure and building. Briefly stated, nanotechnology is now recognized as a ground-breaking technology that can assist in meeting critical demands for energy, the environment, health, housing, and agriculture in poor nations. By 2015, it is predicted that products with a global market value of \$1 trillion would use nanotechnology in significant functional components. With a budgeted commitment of Rs. 1000 crore, the Government of India has started several significant research endeavors as part of an ambitious mission-mode program that was undertaken to meet this objective. A new area of study is cement nano-modification. The prospect of creating new cement additives, including revolutionary super-plasticizers and nanoparticles, exists thanks to the synthesis and assembly of materials at the nanometer scale. To manage the characteristics, functionality, and durability of concrete, it is now feasible to modify the basic structure of cement phases. Additionally, nano-modification offers vital data for more precise concrete service life prediction as well as insights for further enhancing it. The medical sector may be where nanotechnology's effects are most noticeable. Patients will consume fluids that have nanorobots in them that are engineered to destroy and rebuild the molecular structure of viruses and cancer cells. Nanorobots may potentially be able to reverse or greatly slow down the aging process, leading to a considerable rise in life expectancy. Nanosurgeons might function at a level a thousand times more exact than the sharpest scalpel because of the programming of nanorobots to carry out delicate procedures. A nanorobot might do surgery with no visible scars since it operates on such a small scale. Nanorobots may alter your physical appearance as well. They might be trained to do cosmetic surgery

by rearranging the atoms in a person's body to modify his ears, nose, eye color, or any other physical trait he wishes to change.

(6) Human health :

The study of human health is a significant topic of nanotechnology. Longer lifespans are the norm for people. Men and women in earlier ages anticipated living to be 48 and 51 years old, respectively. However, with the development of anti-aging technologies, the present life expectancy is between 74 and 80 years, and it might be much longer in the future. Additionally, in the previous 20 years, 30 new highly contagious illnesses have been identified. HIV/AIDS, Ebola, and the avian flu are among the illnesses that cause 30% of all fatalities globally. The most research serious concern, HIV/AIDS, has resulted in 22 million deaths and 42 million infections. Worldwide infections reached 5 million in 2003. Research by the UN found that as AIDS spreads quickly throughout Asia and Eastern Europe, it is becoming a more global problem. A total of 1.5 million Americans are diagnosed with cancer each year, and over 500,000 individuals die from it. In 2020, there may be 15 million additional instances of cancer, up by 50%, with the aging global population being the main cause. The medical industry is benefiting greatly from recent advances in nanotechnology. Faster medication development, innovative drug delivery systems, and low-cost, quick diagnostics are just a few of the nanotechnology applications that will be used in this field. The repair of DNA and cellular damage as well as the personalization of pharmacological therapy are some longer-term and even more potent outcomes of nanotechnology. Longer-term uses of cutting-edge nanotechnology for health and lifespan are examined in the Expert Opinion articles listed below [37].

(7) Environment & Climate :

Natural resources are in high demand, and there is a growing need for human habitat, all the while our water and soil are becoming more and more hazardous. 7 million hectares of forest are lost each year, destroying biodiversity all over the planet. We have lost 25% of the coral reefs and 50% of the world's forests. Increasing dangers, particularly to the seas, are contributing to a yearly decline in biodiversity. The ozone layer is still being damaged, despite a slowdown in the rate of damage. Many people think that the phenomenon known as "global warming," which is thought to be caused by man-made greenhouse gases, is causing changes to the planet's climate. Because developing nations prioritize economic growth over resolving this issue, proposals to do so would be costly and unlikely to be adopted. Through the use of nanosensors for precise pollution monitoring, lighter, more energy-efficient materials, and the coating of surfaces with nanoscale materials, nanotechnology will help solve problems by eliminating the need for harsh cleaning agents. A more sophisticated approach to nanotechnology will be to employ efficient nanosystems to create our goods with molecular-level accuracy, producing almost no chemical waste.

(8) Sustainable transportation, & information communication technology for everybody:

The development of lighter, more efficient materials for automobile and airplane systems will be made possible by the use of nanotechnology, which will serve as a crucial enabling platform technology. Effective and non-platinum-based catalytic converters, and high-performance tires for autos. fuel and power sources that are new and more effective, etc. Currently, there are a lot of individuals who don't have widespread access to communications, information, fundamental technology services, and technological resources. Education, democratization, and economic progress are all hampered by this lack of access in intractable ways. The usage of nanotechnology applications will significantly lower the cost and improve the performance of memory, screens, processors, solar-powered components, and embedded intelligence systems. Additionally, it will make networks capable of self-configuring. These advancements would provide a pervasive computing environment that would encourage increased international communication, cross-cultural understanding, and collaboration [38–39].

(9) Nano-factories :

Nanofactories, which produce objects on an atomic and molecular scale, is becoming a reality and one day may be used to create a variety of products, including pharmaceuticals, semiconductor chips, and even cell-sized robots that patrol the human body. The first stage would be to create assemblers, which are nanoscale devices that can be programmed to manipulate atoms and molecules as needed. It would take billions of concurrently operating assemblers to make molecular manufacturing a reality. Assemblers are thought to be able to reproduce themselves first before creating new assemblers. Up until there are enough assemblers to manufacture items, each generation would add another, leading to exponential expansion. Even if trillions of assemblers and replicators filled an area smaller than a cubic

millimeter, they could still be too tiny for humans to see with our naked eyes. Together, replicators and assemblers might build goods automatically, eventually displace all current labor-intensive techniques, and develop a three-dimensional printing technique for materials and objects. This might significantly lower production costs, resulting in more numerous, less expensive, and robust consumer items. We will eventually be able to recreate everything thanks to 3D printers, including food, water, and diamonds. Machines that create food to feed the poor might end famine [39–40].

(10) Space-travel :

Our excessive desire for diverse resources and raw materials is the cause of the problems that mankind is currently facing on Earth. The cost of extracting them is a significant obstacle, even though many of these minerals can be found in space. The costs involved as well as concerns over performance, dependability, and safety are deterrents to space development. There are four reasons why space exploration and colonization are important, according to the National Space Society. These factors—survival, expansion, affluence, and curiosity—indicate that we as a species need greater space. We will be able to monitor the condition of our planet through space research, find resources, and use it as creative outlets. Humans will be able to function in space more safely thanks to nanotechnology. Propulsion fuels, coatings, structural materials, intelligent clothing, electronics, and life support settings are examples of applications where nanotechnology will influence space exploration. In comparison to what is now accessible, they will be more effective, stronger, self-healing, and lighter.

(11) Extended life span :

Nanotechnology may help us live longer in two different ways. One way is by assisting in the eradication of fatal diseases like cancer, and the other is by healing cellular damage to our bodies, which is a little version of finding eternal youth. The notion of cellular healing of our bodies is the most intriguing option. Our cells should be able to heal themselves thanks to emerging nanorobot construction methods. For instance, substances in our bodies or radiation harm DNA in our cells as we age. Our cells could operate normally if nanorobots could repair the DNA that has been damaged. Our cells' capacity to fix damaged DNA and other parts might potentially rejuvenate our bodies, going beyond simply keeping us healthy. In some non-dividing cell types, such as those in the brain, heart, liver, kidneys, and eyes, there is a compound called lipofuscin that may be removed to increase the lifetime of humans. Mostly found in lysosomes, lipofuscin is a metabolic byproduct (the garbage disposal organelles within cells). It is believed that when lipofuscin builds up to certain levels, it starts to have a deleterious influence on cell function, which finally appears in a variety of age-related illnesses. According to Aubrey de Grey et al., soil bacterial enzymes may be able to break down lipofuscin. According to some theories, with the right rejuvenating treatments, people may live for up to 1,000 years. By fixing damaged cells and organs inside our bodies, tiny machines will be able to completely eradicate sickness in 30 to 40 years. We will also employ nanotechnology to support our memories and personalities. And in 35 to 40 years, we will essentially live forever [41].

(12) Manipulate matter's essential essence:

Ideal technology preserves the underlying properties of everything while manipulating its basic aspects. In the ultimate technology, gravity, electromagnetism, strong force, and weak force are all interconnected. The four fundamental forces of the cosmos may be used by users of an ideal technology to achieve practically any desired outcome. The user is then able to transmute elements, change space-time, and rearrange matter to create new combinations. As a result, ideal technology helps in modifying matter's fundamental nature to provide answers to both simple and complex problems facing humans.

(13) Cost-effective and resource-self-sufficient:

Any technology should be accessible to anybody with the necessary resources and be resource independent, simple, pervasive, and affordable. One such technology is appropriate, a movement in philosophy (and its manifestations). The term "appropriate technology" varies depending on the field and application, but it is generally accepted to include locally controlled, labor-intensive, small-scale, decentralized, energy-efficient, and environmentally sound technical choices [42].

(14) Ubiquitous :

Being everywhere at once or being present everywhere is what it means to be ubiquitous, as opposed to the idea of technology being present but unnoticeable. Another name for this technology is pervasive computing, sometimes known as "things that think." With the use of such technology, people would be able to live mobile lives and yet have access to the information and resources they need to address problems whenever they choose, without being bound by the availability of any one technical tool.

Turning virtual reality on its head is the central idea of ubiquitous technology [42–45]. The common user is sucked into a technical system and thrust into an unmediated space. On the other hand, systems can now exist and work in settings where people are present because of this technology. As a consequence, customers may access products and services at any time, from any place, for any time.

(15) Everyone can afford it:

Everyone should be able to benefit from clever, user-friendly technology. Innovative technologies like smartphones and tablets are becoming more widely available as new versions are produced at cheaper rates. Healthcare services have become more affordable, for instance, thanks to technology. Because it utilizes fundamental components of nature and adapts them to human requirements at a reasonable cost, flawless technology can thus be used by anybody.

(16) Address fundamental requirements:

Food, water, energy, health care, housing, safety, and the reduction of poverty all depend on science and technology. Technology is created by a "scientific establishment," which consists of a collection of institutions, individuals, and resources engaged in the active pursuit of new knowledge by a set of "internal" standards and procedures. Humans' demand for basic comfort is a major, humiliating problem in the twenty-first century. In contrast to the shining scientific achievements in basic and biological research, there is a frightening image of unmet necessities causing major health consequences. People in undeveloped and poorer nations currently have a low quality of life because of (1) food shortages and malnutrition. 2. contaminated water (3) An inadequate or nonexistent sanitation system. (4) A lack of or insufficient access to healthcare. (5) Not enough space or crowded. (6) Ineffective and basic instruction. (7) The absence of or inadequacy of social security. Poor and emerging nations are particularly affected by these issues. Lack of advancement in science, society, and technology is the main cause of the disparity in living circumstances and quality of life. To satisfy basic needs including food, clean water, renewable energy, clothing, shelter, and health, ideal technology should be able to do so.

(17) Make yourself comfortable:

People now have new chances thanks to technological breakthroughs to live healthier, safer, more comprehensible, independent, pleasant, and more comfortable lives. For instance, modern technologies provide us with long-term, energy-efficient solutions to improve our environment as well as tools to enable seniors to maintain their independence for longer. We now have new means of communication and entertainment thanks to modern technologies. A few examples of online communities and commerce, 3D television, and sustainable energy technologies like hydrogen and biomass include smartphones, ambient intelligence, and intelligent homes. In the historical narratives of engineers, comfort is frequently thought to be a uniquely human state or quality, with each advancement bringing civilization closer to obtaining ideal interior conditions. Social historians treat social success and comfort differently, viewing them as malleable concepts. By meeting their wants, the components of advanced technology provide customers with a comfortable living.

(18) Equality :

Everyone now has an equal chance to recognize and take advantage of opportunities throughout the world thanks to technology. Therefore, ideal technology should provide equal possibilities and comparable solutions to all users, regardless of gender, religion, background, education, economic status, or location of birth.

(19) Automation :

Automatic control, commonly referred to as automation, is the use of various control systems to operate. The perfect technology automates all business processes in all kinds of organizations to produce the required results based on programming.

(20) Immortality :

Being able to live forever is immortality. Medical procedures and engineering may or may not be able to overcome the basic limitations of biological life. For instance, natural selection has created the possibility of physical immortality in living things like jellyfish. Some scientists believe that human immortality can be attained in the first few decades of the twenty-first century, but others believe that life extension is a more pressing goal, with immortality awaiting further technological advancements in the foreseeable future. The recently developed technologies aid in With the help of recently discovered technology, humans might become eternal biologically. Regenerative medicine, which is a novel area of study, was introduced by an early report on the separation of these cells. The whole human body may

possibly be brought back to youth with this method. Therefore, immortality is the ultimate goal of flawless technology, which may result in a sickness that never dies or a greater life expectancy for people.

8. BUSINESS FOR SUSTAINABLE SOCIETY :

The significance of the business sector's involvement in attaining a sustainable society and its obligation to make environmentally sensitive decisions is more acknowledged these days. Having a clear and powerful president's vision and setting quantifiable long-term environmental targets is critical for commercial organizations to make environmentally responsible decisions and actions. The significance of the business sector's involvement in attaining a sustainable society and its obligation to make ecologically sensitive decisions is more acknowledged these days. They are admitting that the private sector is not only a source of environmental problems but can also be a source of solutions.

Several fantastic companies are well-known for their exceptional environmental conservation and load reduction contributions. For commercial organizations to adopt ecologically responsible decisions and activities, having a clear and forceful vision of the president and defining quantifiable long-term objectives is crucial.

8.1 Various Business Models & Strategies:

As our business model explanation and example demonstrate, they all have the same essential components. You can't make any money without them. You must include manufacturing costs and other aspects to see the whole picture. What goes into developing a corporate strategy? Here are the ten elements to remember:

Business Models:

(1) Subscription-based business model

In essence, a consumer makes a monthly (or other predetermined length) recurrent payment for access to a service or product, as we indicated about Netflix. You may either pay to use an app or have a company give you its products in the mail.

(2) Model of bundling

This business approach allows companies to increase sales volumes and market more difficult-to-sell products or services. On the other hand, smaller product pricing typically results in lower profit margins.

(3) The freemium business model

However, the company restricts or prohibits using numerous critical tasks that customers will likely want to use more frequently over time. To access such essential services, users must first purchase a subscription.

(4) Model of razor blades

Razor blades are more costly than razors. Companies give less expensive razors in the hopes that you will buy more expensive accessories in the future, such as razor blades. As a result, the "razor blades model" is the name given to this type.

(5) Service-to-product model

Customers can purchase a result from enterprises that use this business model rather than the equipment that produces it.

(6) Leasing model

A corporation acquires a product from a seller under the leasing business model. That firm lets another company utilize its developed product for a monthly charge. Large-ticket commodities such as manufacturing and medical equipment benefit the most from leasing arrangements.

(7) Franchise model

The franchise model is possibly the most well-known of all the numerous company models; after all, we all see and maybe visit franchise firms regularly. In exchange, the franchisee gives the franchisor a portion of the profits.

(8) Distribution model

Distributors are in charge of getting manufacturing items to market. For example, Hershey's makes and packages its chocolate, while distributors are the intermediaries that move and sell the items from the plant to the merchant.

(9) Manufacturer model

The manufacturer model is when a manufacturer changes raw resources into a product. Companies like Dell Computers and Hewlett-Packard, who construct computers using parts made by others, would still be called manufacturers.

(10) Retailer model

In the supply chain, a store is a final connection. These companies buy products from wholesalers and then resell them to clients at a profit. Retailers may specialize in a specific area, such as kitchenware, or provide a diverse selection of goods.

Business Strategies :

The generic strategies used in business management by commercial organizations are (1) Black ocean strategy or survival strategy [46-51], (2) Green ocean strategy or sustainability strategy [52-53], (3) Blue ocean strategy or monopoly strategy [54-56], (4) Red ocean strategy or competitive strategy [57-61], (5) While ocean or mixed strategy [62- 68], and (6) Alternative or strategy [69-70]. Use of innovative technology (both general purpose and special purpose) will help business organizations to solve problems and to improve their efficiency and effectiveness, marching towards excellency [71].

8.2 Ideal Business Concept & Characteristics:

Depending on how well they increase sales and benefit stakeholders, ideal business traits may be articulated. Following is a visual representation of the qualities listed in the ideal business model [14].

A. Input Conditions:

(1) Minimal labor requirements

Any firm will employ a low-cost approach as one of its tactics. The demand for labor is reduced through the automation of numerous operations, which lowers operating costs. Additionally, automation raises output and, most of the time reduces waste. The personnel department of any firm has difficulty maintaining positive labor relations and increasing productivity. Businesses invest a significant portion of their profits or expenses in the welfare of their employees. The ideal business only needs a small amount of labor, which means that the cost of keeping employees and providing for their welfare is kept to a minimum. Thus, the firm will perform better with fewer employees. A better company plan always makes advantage of greater technologies to save labor costs.

(2) Low overhead expenditure:

Many traditional business firms encounter difficulties as a result of the significant investments needed to choose an appropriate location to capitalize on location advantage, continuously gather the necessary resources, maintain skilled employees, maintain suitable inventory, obtain legal counsel to maintain government, environmental, international business, and proper industrial relations regulations, as well as advertising costs in various media and transportation and distribution costs. Being a cost leader and developing a price strategy is hindered by these investments, interest, and maintenance costs. On the other side, the ideal company model will include practical characteristics like minimal operating costs. A pricey location is not necessary. It doesn't require lots of power, a lot of advertising, a lot of legal counsel, expensive workers, or a lot of stock.

(3) No major investments in the form of Capital:

Obtaining monetary resources is one of the challenges faced while beginning a business. This includes the expense of building a facility for production or service as well as the expense of acquiring the necessary resources for operating a firm. A firm requires a sizable capital expenditure since the cost of land, buildings, machinery, and skilled labor has increased. Such an investment is a significant financial burden for new competitors, and the expense associated with it rises the point at which a profit may be realized before a loss. The characteristics of the ideal corporation should prevent significant financial outlays or significant capital expenditures on inventory or equipment. This means that it doesn't need a lot of money.

B. Output Conditions

(1) Demand is always higher than supply:

One of the issues facing today's business managers is generating demand for their goods and services by developing an effective marketing strategy and differentiating their goods and services to offer

endless value. A company can experience sustained business and profit for a long period if the demand for its product is equal to or greater than its supply capacity. The company has to increase productivity by close to 100% if it wants to keep supply close to or equal to demand. The ideal company model has goods and services designed so that there is always more demand than there is supply and that manufacturing is always 100% efficient.

(2) Sustainability for long time:

A company will last for a long time if it has products or services and a business plan that allows it to meet demand on a worldwide scale, produce goods or services with close to 100% efficiency, use fewer resources than necessary to run its operations, and provide unmatched value to consumers. Therefore, by the concept, a good business model will be long-lasting.

C. Market Conditions:

(1) Unlimited global market:

Globally compliant goods and services generate demand from all corners of the globe. A company can generate demand for its goods/services on a worldwide scale based on either license/patent protection or via the use of the blue ocean strategy. Using the right business model and strategy, a company may offer its goods and services all over the world. The employment of appropriate technology, physical or intangible goods or services, as well as perishable or non-perishable resources, is another requirement for a company to actualize an infinite global market. Consequently, the ideal business should serve a limitless worldwide market and offer its goods/services to the entire world rather than just a certain area.

(2) Inelastic demand for products/services:

A product or service designed with certain appealing aspects for both sexes, for all age groups, from young children to the elderly, will have an inelastic demand in the worldwide market. Only when a business strategy can bring down manufacturing costs, advertising expenses, and distribution costs to a minimal level near \$0 will it be able to maintain inelastic demand for the product or service. Inelastic demand is produced by a good or service that has a killer feature that appeals to all global client segments and makes them want to buy it no matter what the cost.

(3) Business protection through copyright or patent:

In a perfect business model, a company's goods or services are developed in a way that prevents them from becoming outdated as a result of things like technological advancements, the creation of greater goods, or the copying of similar goods or services by rival companies. Through some secured protection for its distinctive products/services, the company should experience long-term sustainable advantage and profit without any risk. Therefore, the ideal company strategy promotes a good or service that is difficult to duplicate. This indicates that the good or service is unique or, at the very least, that it is something that can be protected by a patent or copyright.

D. System Requirements:

(1) Free from government regulations or restrictions:

For a business model to be successful, the location of the firm, the clients' nation of origin, investments in resources, technology, inventory, and transportation, as well as marketing variables like dealer networks and specialized markets, should be removed. The Ideal Business employs its goods and services in a manner that leaves its business model mostly unaffected by any form of rules or limitations imposed by the government.

(2) Portability of business to anywhere:

An effective company plan should include elements that make it location-independent. No matter where it is conducted—physically, geographically, politically, economically, or technologically—the business should have the same degree of difficulty and performance in terms of productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness, and subsequently income and profit. The ideal business should have a uniform degree of difficulty everywhere and be completely portable or readily movable based on the owner's interests from one site to another. This implies that a person can relocate both himself and their business to whatever location they want.

(3) Satisfies owner's intellectual needs:

Any company strategy should include key components that are complicated enough for only clever individuals to be able to overcome and succeed. Due to the complexity and high intelligence

requirements for building characteristics of such models, nobody, regardless of intellectual capacity or level of intelligence, can get all the attributes of the perfect business. Being the company's owner, he should come up with and put into practice ideas that will help him achieve the desired business qualities. There is nothing like being enthralled by what one is doing to satisfy one's intellectual demands, which is what an ideal business model should do.

(4) Enough free time to its owner & employees

Automation at every level is one of the traits of the ideal company model. The procedures and components of the business should be planned so that the time of the owner, managers, and employees, as well as other necessary resources, is spent to the least possible amount. The quality of the business's operations is maintained by this type of automation, which also reduces the owner and staff's labour-intensive tasks without compromising the standard of the delivered goods or the level of customer service. So, the ideal business model gives its owner and staff considerable free time. In other words, it doesn't demand his effort and focus for 12, 16, or 18 hours per day.

(5) Income is not limited by personal output (Leverage):

The personal output (also known as leverage) of a company's people resources determines its productivity and, ultimately, its profitability. Organizations strive to increase their production and, consequently, their profit via training and improving staff morale. The ideal business model should include elements like a high degree of automation and product/service duplication to satisfy worldwide demand without the need for extra resources. Since none of the fundamental aspects of a business, such as manufacturing, distribution, marketing, and customer service, should be constrained by individual performance or organizational leverage, income is unrelated to individual results. No matter how many consumers it has, the business must be able to offer the same sort and degree of service to each one. A business plan that does not limit income by individual production is thus the ideal business model (Leverage). As easy as one customer may be acquired, ten thousand can be acquired in the Ideal Business.

(6) No liability after sales:

The provision of post-sale assistance is one of the issues facing commercial enterprises. The difficulty of after-sales should be minimized by companies while designing and developing their goods and services. Companies may reduce their time and expense in providing after-sales assistance based on the chosen product or service, its characteristics, and the business strategy. Since it is ideal, the ideal business model will have no after-sale obligation.

(7) No fear on seasonality, perishability and price drop:

Many traditional company enterprises are struggling with issues including seasonal and non-seasonal business changes, perishable goods across time and distance, unanticipated price drops brought on by competition, or a decline in demand, etc. A perfect company model avoids issues like seasonality, perishability, and price decline by carefully selecting its products and services [81-82].

9. ICCT UNDERLYING TECHNOLOGIES :

All three GPT traits are present in information, communication, and computation technology (ICCT). The list of ICCT underlying technologies, their features, and importance in various future applications are depicted in table 1. ICCT's pervasiveness characteristics have grown and spread its roots throughout all businesses and industrial sectors in the twenty-first century [44-45, 72-73].

Table 1: Features and importance of ICCT underlying technologies

S. No.	ICCT Underlying Technology	Features	Importance
1	Artificial Intelligence and Robotics	Connecting brains and computers would create the ideal artificial brain. Artificial intelligence is employed in a variety of service industries, including tourism, telecommunications, citizen services, banking for loan decisions, retail, and others.	Doing better in terms of thought and behaviour than people.

2	Big Data and Business Intelligence (Business Analytics)	There are several industries that use supply chain management, including banking, tourism, health, finance & insurance, and fashion. A perfect business prediction.	Combining market trends, consumer preferences, hidden patterns, and undiscovered connections to create meaningful data that will aid businesses in making more informed decisions.
3	Blockchain distributed ledger technology.	Government, healthcare, retail, travel & hospitality, and consumer packaged goods are among the industries where blockchain technology is being used. Financial Services: A variety of innovative uses for blockchain technology are already being made in the financial services sector.	For transactions that include several steps, the blockchain makes it easier to verify and track them. It has the ability to safeguard transactions, lower compliance expenses, and quicken data transfer procedures. The use of blockchain technology can facilitate contract administration and product audits.
4	Cloud Computing	Financial, educational, security, brokerage, healthcare, gaming, supply chain, and telecommunications businesses are just a few that offer financial services. highest-performing computer.	Using any location's most economical and effective computer infrastructure.
5	Forensic Technology & Cyber Security	Just a handful of the crimes that may be investigated using digital evidence include data theft, network breaches, and unauthorised internet transactions. By tracking down information related to a system or network penetration, businesses may find and punish cyber criminals.	Law enforcement and criminal investigations both use forensics. Sometimes, like in hacking and denial-of-service (DOS) attacks, the computer system itself turns into the crime scene. On the computer system, the crime's evidence will be kept.
6	Digital Technology for Marketing and Business	Companies that use digital marketing and customer relationship management include hotels, travel agencies, and healthcare providers. The ideal co-operation in business.	Using digital and internet technology, mobile commerce and e-marketing are possible.
7	3D Printing is a technology that allows to create three-dimensional objects	Ideal Component and Device Manufacturing, Forestry, and Health Sciences.	constructing three-dimensional structures using computer files. This is made possible by additive manufacturing processes, which use less material than conventional ones.
8	The Internet of Things (IoT) is a type of technology that allows to connect various	Services can innovate thanks to the Internet of Things. Among the services offered by smart cities include tourism, healthcare, telecommunications, logistics, transportation, and retail.	Equipment may be remotely operated thanks to the integration and linking of the physical and digital worlds.

	devices to the internet	Connectivity and control work well together.	
9	Data Storage Technology	Any area of the service sector where a significant amount of company data and information must be quickly kept and accessible. This storage method is excellent.	If the correct technology is applied, a large amount of data may be stored in a tiny area.
10	Quantum Computing technology	Future retail, supply chain and logistics, telecommunications, and information security industries, to mention a few, will depend heavily on high-speed computers based on optical technology. The best possible computers.	data processing with a high throughput
11	Technology in Online Education	Just a few examples include healthcare, retail banking, library services, and education. a top-notch educational system.	Regardless of their location, age, or financial position, everyone may receive an education because to technology.
12	Technology for Virtual and Augmented Reality	To mention a few, these include banking, education, and training, tourism, and the travel sector. The greatest solution is virtual reality.	The reproduction of bodily sensations in virtual reality is in three dimensions.

Cloud computing is a computer technological innovation that also incorporates information communication technologies. Because of its ubiquitous availability and scalability, cloud computing has been a popular study topic and provides value to commercial computer systems. For every business decision, the cloud computing idea delivers so-called Business Intelligence (BI) over the Internet. Renting both hardware and software to process data online is possible with cloud computing. The cloud computing paradigm comes in three flavors to give ubiquitous computing service solutions to businesses: SaaS, IaaS, and PaaS. (PaaS). Any company may adopt a cloud computing solution to reduce their investment and maintenance expenses while maintaining access to BI solutions, providing them with a competitive edge [74-81]. Cloud computing is a subset of the ICCT (Information, Communication, and Computation Technology) domain [72]?

Learning and memorizing, problem-solving, and decision-making are all cognitive functions that artificial intelligence robots emulate. The ICCT has created a framework that allows AI to be used and developed in electronic systems used in any industry [72]. ICCT's widespread deployment and innovation, rather than a new disruptive technology, is the Internet of Things (IoT). 3D printing is an ICCT application that combines or hardens multiple materials using various techniques under the direction of a computer to make a three-dimensional item. 3D printing creates an object by depositing successive layers of material until the result is complete. Metal, textiles, biotechnology, and many other industries employ 3D printing, which has many uses in several industries worldwide. A general-purpose ICCT technology used in various industrial and home automation applications is 3D printing [75]. Virtual Reality (VR) is a computer-generated environment in which the user suspends disbelief and accepts it as actual reality. Virtual reality is often experienced on a computer using two of the five senses: sight and sound. Virtual reality is presently being developed and used primarily in simulated teaching and learning contexts and simulated gaming situations. However, similar to augmented reality, it might be used in several industries, including business, and could be classified as general-purpose technology [76]. High-speed data processing and storage using nanotechnology-based optical computers will revolutionize the computing industry. Design and manufacture, as well as operation and applications, are all linked by optical computation [77].

10. NANOTECHNOLOGY :

Nanotechnology has the potential to alter the properties of materials radically. The Molecules can be organized in unexpected ways. Nanotechnology may change a material's mechanical, material strength, electrical, and optical properties. Lithography, self-assembly, and bottom-up techniques are all viable options for manipulating nanomaterials. The first worldwide scientific undertaking of the twenty-first century is nanotechnology. Nanotechnologies reveal commercialization processes, from small to large businesses, in collaboration with public sector research. They contribute to evolving patterns of industrial organization, influencing public policy measures to encourage their growth as general-purpose and enabling technologies. Nanotechnologies allow the development of new goods and ways to improve people's quality of life in addition to general-purpose technologies. Nanotechnology is replacing microtechnology in several fields, including energy, photonics, biotechnologies, and nanotechnology in electronics.

Nanotechnology has the potential to transform our lives completely. Nanotechnology impacts all materials, including metals, ceramics, polymers, organics, and biomaterials [73].

Nanotechnology has applications in the following areas:

(1) Medicine: This includes, among other things, pharmaceutical delivery, diagnostic procedures, antimicrobial tactics, cell repair, cancer detection and treatment, gene therapy, nanotechnology in regenerative medicine and tissue engineering, and lifespan extension.

(2) Renewable Energy: This group comprises low-cost solar cells and energy collection, storage, and optimization technologies.

(3) Nanotechnology for weapon systems, nanotechnology for satellites, nanotechnology for logistics, nanotechnology for security, nanotechnology for military operations on land, nanotechnology for military operations in the air, nanotechnology for military operations at sea, nanotechnology for urban operations, and so on are all included in this category.

(4) Nanomaterials, nano processing, Nano assembly, Nano coating, and Nano measurement are all part of the manufacturing process in civil and mechanical engineering [73-74].

Nanotechnology, merely a set of techniques for modifying qualities at a microscopic scale, has numerous applications in all areas of life. Nanotechnology is a broad word that refers to several technologies expected to provide a flurry of new products and applications. Nanotechnology produces a wide range of products that are rapidly expanding. Nanotechnology is thought to have the potential to lengthen human lifespans considerably or to construct replicator-like systems that can make nearly anything from simple raw materials. Chemical sensors, sporting goods, fabric, cleaning products, energy, environment, and even extended longevity are just a few of the uses of nanotechnology that have been found. Nanotechnology research management requires seeing an idea through to completion to build nanotools, which are minimal and compact tools. These are developed at the molecular level to do nanoscale tasks. Nanotechnology requires tools that are designed and produced individually for each purpose. Because using the instruments necessitates meticulous and minute preparation, molecular nanotechnology experts will be in great demand in the profession. Nanotechnology's long-awaited breakthrough will soon transform our lives and the whole globe. Nanotechnology is expected to fundamentally revolutionize international economies, enhance the global environment, and bring a new understanding of what it means to be human, according to researchers and officials from around the world [74].

11. CONCEPT OF TECHNOLOGY BASED INNOVATIONS IN BUSINESS :

Tech-business analytics requires a strategy that respects innovation and correctly applies predictive analytics rather than being utilized as a faultless crystal ball. The ultimate goal of the invention is to produce a new product or make a significant improvement to an existing one, whether large or small. According to economists, big data is the new frontier for innovation, competitiveness, and productivity increases. Big data is crucial for identifying capital assets, labour matching, and production levels. Companies may obtain significant competitive advantages by utilizing Big Data. Organizations may use business analytics to decrease risk. It may aid businesses in reducing short- and long-term risk by enabling them to make the best possible decisions based on readily available data such as client preferences, trends, etc. This strategy relies heavily on data innovation. Determining production levels, labour matching, and capital assets all depend on big data. Companies may acquire significant

competitive benefits by utilizing Big Data. Business analytics can help organizations reduce risk. Data innovation is required to meet the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

Customers' preferences for new products and services may be predicted using big data.

- Productivity has increased.
- Cost-cutting is the ability to compete more effectively.
- Increased brand value and recognition.
- Establishing new ties and collaborations.
- Profitability and turnover have both improved [78].

12. TECHNOLOGY ACCEPTANCE MODELS :

While TAM has been criticized for several reasons, it is an overarching framework compatible with the considerable research on the factors influencing older people's propensity to adopt new technology. Embracing extensive data analytics systems has gained much interest in information systems research. This study investigates the effects of system properties on managers' attitudes toward using extensive data analytics systems, adding to the knowledge about extensive data analytics adoption. This study suggests a research strategy based on a review of the literature on the Technology Acceptance Model, which was backed up by a survey of 150 significant data analytics users. This study adds to the body of knowledge concerning extensive data analytics system adoption and supports big data analytics providers and suppliers in creating their business models [74-75].

In recent years, technological advancements have envisioned individuals doing chores more quickly. Heavy machinery is required in every industrial firm to execute tasks symmetrically and systematically, which has become much simpler thanks to technological improvements. As a result of technological growth, human existence is directly affected. It has been discovered that people are now entirely reliant on it. One example of technological innovation is the online game industry. The development of online games is now a significant industry on a global scale. Our main goal is to look at the essential variables that support the mobile gaming industry to grow. The system and the symmetric relations inside it can be divided into two stages for analysis. The first step uses a TAM Model, a fast approach to tackling statistical issues, and the second uses machine learning (ML) techniques like SVM, logistic regression, and others. Both methodologies are standard and effective in analyzing a system while better maintaining symmetry. Consequently, both the TAM model and the ML method show that perceived utility, attitude, and symmetric flow are critical elements in the gaming business. The data indicate that perceived usefulness is essential in determining behavior intention in online mobile gaming.

(1) Using Machine Learning Techniques, create a Technology Acceptance Model for Online Mobile Games. The advancement of technology in recent years has envisioned individuals completing chores more efficiently. Heavy machinery is required in every industrial business to do duties in a balanced and organized manner, which has become more straightforward thanks to technological advancements.

(2) A Quantitative Approach to Mobile Gaming Addiction Using a Random Forest Classifier, Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin Factor Analysis In today's fast-paced world, technology helps us to evolve and create. With the help of technology, we can transition from a traditional to a digital lifestyle due to technical advancements, such as Mobile Gaming.

(3) Identifying the Predictors of E-Commerce Behavioural Intention to Use Mobile Technologies. Electronic commerce (e-commerce), particularly mobile commerce, has witnessed steady growth over several decades (m-commerce). Companies have recognized the potential of this commerce channel as a result of these significant rises, particularly during the Covid-19 epidemic. Customer data is highly appreciated in modern businesses when analyzing consumer behavior and developing company strategies [75].

13. TECHNOLOGY SUPPORTED ANTICIPATED FUTURE BREAKTHROUGHS :

13.1 Ubiquitous Communication:

Ubiquitous networking, sometimes referred to as ubiquitous networking, is the deployment of wireless technology and communications infrastructure across the environment to enable permanent connectivity. A crucial element of widespread computing is that capability. An autonomous vehicle that recognizes its authorized passenger via smartphone

e proximity, docks and charges itself when necessary, and efficiently handles the emergency response, toll payments, and fast-food payments by interacting with the infrastructure is a great example of a ubiquitous computing system.

13.2 Information Super Highway:

The information superhighway is a concept that was mostly used in the 1990s to depict a national communications network that would cross the United States and allow Americans to instantly access and exchange information via phone, data, video, and other services. But the phrase now has several other connotations. The information superhighway and the Internet are both defined in certain dictionaries. Additionally, it's used to describe a worldwide network of pay-per-use or flat-rate access to communication services, such as telephone, cable television, and satellite networks. Similar words are used in other languages. Infostrada, the name of a prototype information network developed in Poland in the early 1970s, and infobahn, a term for a high-speed computer network (both modeled after the German autobahn), are both used interchangeably.

13.3 Integration of Data Analytic techniques in Business:

To develop business intelligence, this process may be referred to as tech-business analytics. Data integration is the process of merging data from several sources into a single, cohesive perspective. Cleansing, ETL mapping, and transformation are some of the processes that are included in integration after the intake phase. To enable data managers and executives to evaluate information and make wiser business decisions, data integration is the act of merging data from many sources. This procedure comprises searching, obtaining, cleaning, and displaying the data using a human or system. Facebook Ads and Google Ads are two of the many methods that SFI employs to manage its company. To monitor activity on its website and mobile app, Google Analytics is used. metadata for images and user data are stored in a MySQL database (e.g. hot dog or not hot dog).

13.4 Brain- Computer Networks:

A direct communication line between the electrical activity of the brain and an external device, most frequently a computer or a robotic limb, is known as a brain-computer interface (BCI), sometimes known as a brain-machine interface (BMI). Human cognitive or sensory-motor functions are frequently the focus of BCI research, mapping, assistance, and enhancement projects. BCIs can be implemented in a variety of ways, ranging from non-invasive (EEG, MEG, EOG, MRI) to partially invasive (ECoG and endovascular) to invasive (microelectrode array), depending on how near the electrodes are to the brain tissue. Recent studies in human-computer interaction have had great success in autonomously recognizing fall detection as a medical alarm, mental state (Relaxed, Neutral, Concentrating), mental-emotional state (Negative, Neutral, Positive), and thalamocortical dysrhythmia via the application of machine learning to statistical temporal features extracted from the frontal lobe (EEG brainwave) data.

13.5 Super-Intelligent Machines:

Future intelligent computers are examined in the book Super-Intelligent Machines, which mixes computer science and neurology. It discusses how they would imitate the learning patterns of human brains to serve billions of people via the network and the enhanced degree of consciousness this will provide them. This book outlines the altruistic and compassionate attitudes that must underpin machine learning to save human society, in contrast to human learning, which is encouraged by self-interests. The concept Super-Intelligent Machines examines how technology will alter living in the twenty-first century far more than it did in the twentieth.

13.6 Lifespan Expansion :

The idea of life extension is to increase human longevity, either gradually through medical advancements or drastically by raising the maximum lifespan over the conventional upper limit of 125 years. Future advancements in tissue rejuvenation, stem cells, regenerative medicine, molecular repair, gene therapy, pharmaceuticals, and organ replacement (such as with artificial organs or xenotransplantations) will eventually enable humans to have indefinite lifespans (agerasia) through total rejuvenation, according to several researchers in the field as well as "life extensionists," "immortalists,"

or "longevity" (those who wish to live longer lives themselves). Bioethicists discuss the ethical implications of life extension if it becomes a possibility.

14. CONCLUSION :

Given recent occurrences, both parties may expect a considerable shift in data analysis. Thanks to Big Data, businesses can analyze various forms of data and support management in making critical decisions. Big data analytics is not just financial analysis but also an evaluation of how client preferences, geography, and other variables influence a company's performance. Also, data forecasting appears to be the norm. In addition to statistics and general trends, skill acquisition is essential. Both provide numerous possibilities for people to learn and grow. This learning is genuinely crucial to keep up with the current developments. Previously, all that was necessary for analysis was statistics and survey data. Students and employees must be adaptive and always try to learn new skills. Data Science and Business Analytics positions are becoming increasingly popular as data and learning patterns change. There are several chances ahead of you. The relevance of Big Data analytics is growing exponentially, and it is now prevalent in many aspects of people's lives. Significant data breakthroughs and upgrades are crucial for the future of Big Data analytics, Big Data analytics apps, storage devices, data handling device technologies, AI, and machine learning, in addition to improving the sectors in which it is used [75–82].

REFERENCES :

- [1] Jovarauskiene, D., & Pilinkienė, V. (2009). E-Business or E-technology?. *Engineering Economics*, 61(1). [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [2] Gupta, N., & Sharma, V. (2016). Exploring employee engagement—A way to better business performance. *Global Business Review*, 17(3_suppl), 45S-63S. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [3] Haque, U. (2011). *The new capitalist manifesto: Building a disruptively better business*. Harvard Business Press. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [4] Lee, K. R. (2002). Impacts of Information Technology on Society in the new Century. *Business and management*, 5(6), 46-55. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [5] Levi-Jakšić, M., Rakićević, J., & Jovanović, M. (2018). Sustainable technology and business innovation framework: A comprehensive approach. *Amfiteatru Economic Journal*, 20(48), 418-436. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [6] Beck, R., Avital, M., Rossi, M., & Thatcher, J. B. (2017). Blockchain technology in business and information systems research. *Business & information systems engineering*, 59(6), 381-384. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [7] Van Veldhoven, Z., & Vanthienen, J. (2022). Digital transformation as an interaction-driven perspective between business, society, and technology. *Electronic Markets*, 32(2), 629-644. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [8] Lokitz, J., van der Pijl, P., & Solomon, L. K. (2016). *Design a better business: New tools, skills, and mindset for strategy and innovation*. John Wiley & Sons. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [9] Escobar-Rodriguez, T., & Monge-Lozano, P. (2012). The acceptance of Moodle technology by business administration students. *Computers & Education*, 58(4), 1085-1093. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [10] De George, R. T. (2008). *The ethics of information technology and business*. John Wiley & Sons. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [11] Aithal, P. S. (2021). Introduction to General Purpose Technologies & Systems. *Ideal Systems, Ideal Technology, and their Realization Opportunities using ICCT & Nanotechnology*, Srinivas Publication, India, (April 2021). ISBN: 978-81-949961-3-2, pp. 1-24.. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [12] Aithal, P. S. (2021). Review on Ideal Systems & Technology. *Ideal Systems, Ideal Technology, and their Realization Opportunities using ICCT & Nanotechnology*, Srinivas Publication, India, (April 2021). ISBN: 978-81-949961-3-2, pp. 25-82. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [13] Aithal, P. S. (2021). Ideal Technology & Its Realization Opportunity. *Ideal Systems, Ideal Technology, and their Realization Opportunities using ICCT & Nanotechnology*, Srinivas Publication, India, (April 2021). ISBN: 978-81-949961-3-2, pp. 83-216. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [14] Aithal, P. S. (2021). Ideal Business System & Its Realization Opportunity. *Ideal Systems, Ideal Technology, and their Realization Opportunities using ICCT & Nanotechnology*, Srinivas Publication, India, (April 2021). ISBN: 978-81-949961-3-2, pp. 217-260. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [15] Aithal P. S., & Shubhrajyotsna Aithal (2015). Managing Anticipated Breakthrough Technologies of 21st Century - A Review. *International Journal of Research & Developments in Technology and Management Sciences*, 21(6), 112 - 133. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [16] Aithal, P. S., and Shubhrajyotsna Aithal (2015). Ideal Technology Concept & its Realization Opportunity using Nanotechnology. *International Journal of Application or Innovation in Engineering & Management*, 4(2), 153-164. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [17] Aithal, P. S. (2016). Review on Various Ideal System Models Used to Improve the Characteristics of Practical Systems. *International Journal of Applied and Advanced Scientific Research*, 1(1), 47-56. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [18] Aithal P. S. (2015). Concept of Ideal Business & its Realization Using E-Business Model, *International Journal of Science and Research (IJSR)*, 4(3), 1267 - 1274. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [19] Aithal P. S. (2015). Mobile Business as an Optimum Model for Ideal Business. *International Journal of Management, IT and Engineering (IJMIE)*, 5(7), 146-159. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [20] Aithal P. S. and Shubhrajyotsna Aithal (2015). An Innovative Education Model to realize Ideal Education System. *International Journal of Scientific Research and Management (IJSRM)*, 3(3), 2464 - 2469. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [21] Aithal P. S. & Shubhrajyotsna Aithal (2016) Impact of On-line Education on Higher Education System. *International Journal of Engineering Research and Modern Education (IJERME)*, 1(1), 225-235. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [22] Sridhar Acharya P. & Aithal P. S. (2016). Concepts of Ideal Electric Energy System for production, distribution and utilization. *International Journal of Management, IT and Engineering (IJMIE)*, 6(1), 367-379. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [23] Aithal P. S. (2016). Concept of Ideal Banking and Realization of it using Ubiquitous Banking, Proceedings of National Conference on Changing Perspectives of Management, IT, and Social Sciences in Contemporary Environment, Manegma 2016, SIMS. 14(13- 24) ISBN 978-93-5265-6523. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [24] Aithal P. S. (2016). Smart Library Model for Future Generations. *International Journal of Engineering Research and Modern Education (IJERME)*, 1(1), 693-703. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [25] Aithal, P. S., & Vaikuth Pai, T. (2016). Concept of Ideal Software and its Realization Scenarios. *International Journal of Scientific Research and Modern Education (IJSRME)*, 1(1), 826-837. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [26] Aithal, P. S. & Priyesh Pai, T. (2017). Opportunity for Realizing Ideal Computing System using Cloud Computing Model. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT and Education (IJCSBE)*, 1(2), 60-71. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [27] Aithal P. S. and Shubhrajyotsna Aithal (2015). Nanotechnological Innovations & Business Environment for Indian Automobile Sector: A Review. *International Journal of Scientific Research and Modern Education*, 1(1), 296-307. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [28] Aithal P. S. and Shubhrajyotsna Aithal (2016). Business Strategy for Nanotechnology based Products & Services. *Journal of Management Sciences and Business Research*, 5(4), 139-149. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [29] Aithal P. S. and Shubhrajyotsna Aithal (2016). Nanotechnology Innovations & Business Opportunities: A Review. *International Journal of Management, IT and Engineering*, 6(1), 182-204. [Google Scholar](#)
- [30] Aithal P.S., & Shubhrajyotsna Aithal (2016). Opportunities & Challenges for Green Technology in 21st Century. *International Journal of Current Research and Modern Education (IJCRME)*, 1(1), 818-828. [Google Scholar](#)
- [31] Prithi Rao & Aithal P. S. (2016). Green Education Concepts & Strategies in Higher Education Model. *International Journal of Scientific Research and Modern Education (IJSRME)*, 1(1), 793-802. [Google Scholar](#)
- [32] Aithal, P. S., Suresh Kumar, P. M. and Pavithra Kumari (2015). Methods and Approaches for Employability Skill Generation in Higher Educational Institutions. *International Journal of Management, IT and Engineering (IJMIE)*, 5(7), 390-410. [Google Scholar](#)
- [33] Krishna Prasad, K., & Aithal, P. S. (2015). Massive Growth of Banking Technology with the Aid of 5G Technologies. *International Journal of Management, IT, and Engineering (IJMIE)*, 5(7), 616-627. [Google Scholar](#)
- [34] Aithal, P. S. (2015). Biometric Authenticated Security Solution to Online Financial Transactions. *International Journal of Management, IT, and Engineering (IJMIE)*, 5(7), 455-464. [Google Scholar](#)
- [35] Varambally, K. V. M., & Aithal, P. S. (2009). Mobile Business Technology and Business Proliferation of Banks – A futuristic Approach. *Amity Business Review*, 10(1), 9–25. [Google Scholar](#)
- [36] Aithal, P. S., Suresh Kumar P. M. (2017). Ideal Analysis for Decision Making in Critical Situations through Six Thinking Hats Method. *International Journal of Applied Engineering and Management Letters (IAEML)*, 1(2), 1-9. [Google Scholar](#)
- [37] Aithal P. S., Padmanabha Shenoy, & Priyanka Neelam (2015). Opportunities & Challenges in Starting Software Company in Developing Countries. *International Journal of Management, IT and Engineering (IJMIE)*, 5(7), 201-214. [Google Scholar](#)
- [38] Sutherland, K., Deegan, M. (2016). The Universal Library. In *Transferred Illusions*. Routledge. 2(11). 33- 168. [Google Scholar](#)
- [39] Suresh Kumar P. M., & Aithal P. S. (2016). Working from Home - A Transition in the concept of Workplace. *International Journal of Current Research and Modern Education (IJCRME)*, 1(1), 244-249. [Google Scholar](#)
- [40] Reshma, Aithal P. S., Shailashree V. T., & Sridhar Acharya P. (2015). An empirical study on Working from Home: A popular e-business model. *International Journal of Advance and Innovative Research*, 2(2), 12-18. [Google Scholar](#)
- [41] Harischandra P., Shylesh S, Aithal, P. S. (2016). Information Technology Innovations in Library Management: A Case of SIMS. *International Journal of Current Research and Modern Education (IJCRME)*, 1(1), 657-676. [Google Scholar](#)
- [42] Morgan, R. M. and Hunt, S. D. (1994). The commitment-trust theory of relationship marketing, *Journal of Marketing*, 58(7), 20–38. [Google Scholar](#)
- [43] Vasavi, B., Ch. Bhargava, Hemanth Chowdary (2012). Optical Computing Alternative for High Speed Interconnectivity and Storage. *International Journal of Information and Communication Technology Research*, 2(2), 112 - 121. [Google Scholar](#)
- [44] Guo, Bin, Daqing Zhang, and Zhu Wang. (2011). Living with internet of things: The emergence of embedded intelligence. Internet of Things (iThings/CPSCoM), 2011 International Conference on and 4th International Conference on Cyber, Physical and Social Computing. IEEE. [Google Scholar](#)

- [45] Wilkins, M. R., Sanchez, J. C., Williams, K. L., & Hochstrasser, D. F. (1996). Current challenges and future applications for protein maps and post-translational vector maps in proteome projects. *Electrophoresis*, 17(5), 830-838. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [46] Aithal, P. S., & Kumar, P. M. (2015). Black Ocean Strategy-A Probe into a new type of Strategy used for Organizational Success. *GE-International Journal of Management Research (GE-IJMR)*, 3(8), 45-65. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [47] Aithal, P. S., Shailashree, V., & Kumar, P. M. (2015). Application of ABCD Analysis Model for Black Ocean Strategy. *International journal of applied research*, 1(10), 331-337. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [48] Nithisathian, K. (2016). Black Ocean strategy: Empirical Research. *Pacific Business Review International*, 1(3), 107-115. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [49] Nithisathian, K., Takala, J., Srisuk, T., Cai, Y., Goerlich, M., & Daengrasmisopon, T. (2020). The Black Ocean Strategy in Thailand Logistic Industry the Case Study of Used Car Sector. *Acta Logistica*, 7(1), 39-47. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [50] Aithal, P. S. & Achrya, R.K. (2016). Black Ocean strategy and Indian Epics. In Managemma 2016-National Conference on Changing Perspectives. Page 1. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [51] Nithisathian, K., Takala, J., Srisuk, T., Cai, Y., Goerlich, M., & Daengrasmisopon, T. (2020). The black ocean strategy in Thailand logistic industry. *Acta logistica*, 7(1), 39-47. <https://doi.org/10.22306/al.v7i1.158>, [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [52] Hou Shengtian, Chen Jiancheng, (2006). Green Ocean Strategy - Discussion of Enterprises' Sustainable Development Strategy. *Journal of Taiyuan University of Technology (Social Science Edition)*, 24(2), 75-78.
- [53] Markopoulos, E., Kirane, I. S., Piper, C., & Vanharanta, H. (2019, September). Green ocean strategy: democratizing business knowledge for sustainable growth. In *International Conference on Human Systems Engineering and Design: Future Trends and Applications* (pp. 115-125). Springer, Cham. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [54] Kim, W. C., & Mauborgne, R. (2014). *Blue ocean strategy, expanded edition: How to create uncontested market space and make the competition irrelevant*. Harvard business review Press. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [55] Kim, C., Yang, K. H., & Kim, J. (2008). A strategy for third-party logistics systems: A case analysis using the blue ocean strategy. *Omega*, 36(4), 522-534. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [56] Lindič, J., Bavdaž, M., & Kovačič, H. (2012). Higher growth through the Blue Ocean Strategy: Implications for economic policy. *Research policy*, 41(5), 928-938. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [57] Porter, Michael E. (1997). Competitive Strategy. *Measuring Business Excellence*, 1(2), 12-17. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [58] Porter, M. E., & Strategy, C. (2011). Techniques for analyzing industries and competitors. *Competitive Strategy*. New York: Free. pp:1-30. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [59] Hsiao, Y. C. (2005). Creative Solutions from TRIZ for the Business Contradiction in Red Ocean Strategy. *The TRIZ Journal*. 1-8. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [60] Aithal, P. S. (2017). Industry Analysis–The First Step in Business Management Scholarly Research. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT and Education (IJCSBE)*, 1(1), 1-13. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [61] Aithal, P. S., & Acharya, R. K. (2016). Strategic Management Models & Indian Epics. *International Journal of Management Sciences and Business Research*, 5(4), 180-189. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [62] Aithal, P. S. (2016). The concept of ideal strategy and its realization using white ocean mixed strategy. *International Journal of Management Sciences and Business Research*, 5(4), 171-179. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [63] Kurniawati, M., Sulistiawan, J., & Ihwanudin, M. (2021). From Practice to Theory: White Ocean Strategy of Creative Industry in East Java Indonesia. *Review of International Geographical Education Online*, 11(5), 4214-4222. DOI: 10.48047/rigeo.11.05.303. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [64] Hartini, S., Kurniawati, M., Sulistiawan, J., & Ihwanudin, M. (2022). The Relationship Between White Ocean Strategy, Customer Value, and Customer Engagement. *Organizations and Markets in Emerging Economies*, 13(1), 96-116. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [65] Prabandari, S. P., Sentanu, I. G. E. P., Sholihah, P. I., & Messiah, H. (2016). Collaboration of Blue Ocean Strategy and White Ocean Strategy in Challenging ASEAN Economic Community 2015 (Qualitative Approach in Indonesia's Small Enterprise). *Asian Journal of Business and Management*, 4(2), 83-89. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [66] Aithal, P. S. (2016). Review on Various Ideal System Models Used to Improve the Characteristics of Practical Systems. *International Journal of Applied and Advanced Scientific Research*, 1(1), 47-56. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [67] Agus, B. (2016). Keunggulan Bersaing Perusahaan Melalui Implementasi Red Ocean Strategy, Blue Ocean Strategy, dan White Ocean Strategy. *Jurnal Ekonomi Perusahaan*, 23(2). 7-15. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [68] Nithisathian, K., Sujarittanonta, L., & Walsh, J. C. (2016). The Thick Black and White Ocean among Buddhist Pilgrimage Tourist Operators in Thailand. *Journal of Social and Development Sciences*, 7(3), 11-19. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [69] Aithal, P. S., & Aithal, A. (2018). The Concept and Importance of Alternative Strategy as Parallel Strategy to be followed in Organizational Decisions to Ensure Success. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 3(2), 1-15. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [70] Aithal, P. S., & Aithal, A. (2018). How Alternative Strategies are planned as Parallel Strategy in Organizational Decisions. Edited Book on "Quality in Higher Education - Challenges & Opportunities", 90-102. ISBN: 978-93-5311-082-6. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [71] Aithal, P. S. (2021). Business Excellence through the Theory of Accountability. *International Journal of Case Studies in Business, IT, and Education (IJCSBE)*, 5(1), 88-115.
- [72] Ahmed, Nuzhat, and Gregory E. Rice (2005). Strategies for revealing lower abundance proteins in two-dimensional protein maps. *Journal of Chromatography B.*, 815(1), 39-50. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [73] Sasaki, T., Matsumoto, T., Antonio, B. A., & Nagamura, Y. (2005). From mapping to sequencing, post-sequencing and beyond. *Plant and cell physiology*, 46(1), 3-13. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [74] Engelhardt, H. Tristram (2002). Germline engineering: the moral challenges. *American journal of medical genetics*, 108(2), 169-175. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [75] Stock, G. (2005). Germinal choice technology and the human future. *Reproductive biomedicine online*, 10(1), 27-35. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [76] Singh, S. L., S. N. Mishra, and W. Sinkala. (2012). A new iterative approach to fractal models. *Communications in Nonlinear Science and Numerical Simulation*, 17(2), 521-529. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [77] Aithal, P. S., & Aithal, S. (2020). Conceptual Analysis on Higher Education Strategies for various Tech-Generations. *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 5(1), 335-351. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [78] Aithal, P. S., & Aithal, S. (2015). Ideal technology concept & its realization opportunity using nanotechnology. *International Journal of Application or Innovation in Engineering & Management (IIAIEM)*, 4(2), 153-164. [Google Scholar↗](#)

- [79] Aithal, P. S., & Aithal, S. (2016). Opportunities & Challenges for Green Technology in 21st Century. *International Journal of Current Research and Modern Education (IJCRME)*, 1(1), 818-828. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [80] Aithal, P. S. (2021). Ideal Technology & Its Realization Opportunity. *Chapter, 3*, 83-216. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [81] Aithal, P. S. (2015). Concept of ideal business & its realization using e-business model. *International Journal of Science and Research (IJSR)*, 4(3), 1267-1274. [Google Scholar↗](#)
- [82] Aithal, P. S. (2015). Mobile business as an optimum model for ideal business. *International Journal of Management, IT and Engineering*, 5(7), 146-159. [Google Scholar↗](#)

ಅಳಿವಿನ ಅಂಚಿನಲ್ಲಿರುವ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ (ಬಣ್ಣ ಮಾಸಿದ ಬದುಕು)

ಶಿವರಾಜ್ ಜಿ^೧ & ಡಾ. ರಾಜಶೇಖರ ಜಮದಂಡಿ^೨

^೧ ಸಂಶೋಧನ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿ, ಸಾಮಾಜಿಕ ಮತ್ತು ಮಾನವೀಯತೆ ವಿಭಾಗ ಶ್ರೀನಿವಾಸ ವಿಶ್ವ
ವಿದ್ಯಾಲಯ, ಮಂಗಳೂರು.

Email- shivrajuppi1092@gmail.com

^೨ ಸಂಶೋಧನ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶಕರು. ಶ್ರೀನಿವಾಸ ವಿಶ್ವ ವಿದ್ಯಾಲಯ ಪಾಂಡೇಶ್ವರ
ಮಂಗಳೂರು.

Email- rasagna.333@gmail.com

Area/Section: Kannada Literature.

Type of the Paper: Explorative Research

Type of Review: Peer Reviewed as per [C|O|P|E|](#) guidance.

Indexed in: OpenAIRE.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7494019>

Google Scholar Citation: [IJPL](#)

How to Cite this Paper:

ಶಿವರಾಜ್, ಜಿ., & ರಾಜಶೇಖರ ಜಮದಂಡಿ, (2022). ಅಳಿವಿನ ಅಂಚಿನಲ್ಲಿರುವ
ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ (ಬಣ್ಣ ಮಾಸಿದ ಬದುಕು). *International Journal of Philosophy and
Languages (IJPL)*, 1(1), 145-150. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7494019>

International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)

A Refereed International Journal of Srinivas University, India.

Received on: 18/11/2022

Published on: 31/12/2022

© With Authors.



This work is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution-Non-Commercial 4.0 International License](#) subject to proper citation to the publication source of the work.

Disclaimer: The scholarly papers as reviewed and published by Srinivas Publications (S.P.), India are the views and opinions of their respective authors and are not the views or opinions of the SP. The SP disclaims of any harm or loss caused due to the published content to any party.

ಅಳಿವಿನ ಅಂಚಿನಲ್ಲಿರುವ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ (ಬಣ್ಣ ಮಾಸಿದ ಬದುಕು)

ಶಿವರಾಜ್ ಜಿ^೧ & ಡಾ. ರಾಜಶೇಖರ ಜಮದಂಡಿ^೨

^೧ ಸಂಶೋಧನ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿ, ಸಾಮಾಜಿಕ ಮತ್ತು ಮಾನವೀಯತೆ ವಿಭಾಗ ಶ್ರೀನಿವಾಸ ವಿಶ್ವ
ವಿದ್ಯಾಲಯ, ಮಂಗಳೂರು.

Email- shivaraajuppi1092@gmail.com

^೨ ಸಂಶೋಧನ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶಕರು. ಶ್ರೀನಿವಾಸ ವಿಶ್ವ ವಿದ್ಯಾಲಯ ಪಾಂಡೇಶ್ವರ
ಮಂಗಳೂರು.

Email- rasagna.333@gmail.com

ಮುನ್ನುಡಿ

ಉದ್ದೇಶ: ನಾಟಕ ಕೇವಲ ನಾಟಕ ಮಾತ್ರವಲ್ಲ, ಎಷ್ಟೋ ಜನರ ಬದುಕು, ನಾಟಕ ಎನ್ನುವುದು ಚರಿತ್ರೆ, ಅದೊಂದು ಕಲೆ, ಅದೊಂದು ಸಂಸ್ಕೃತಿ... ಇಷ್ಟೆಲ್ಲವನ್ನೂ ಹೊಂದಿರುವತಹ ನಾಟಕ ಇಂದು ನಮ್ಮಿಂದ ದೂರವಾಗುತ್ತಿದೆ ಎನ್ನುವುದೇ ನೋವಿನ ಸಂಗತಿ. ಕೇವಲ ನನ್ನಿಂದ ಅಥವಾ ನನ್ನ ಲೇಖನದಿಂದ ಜಗತ್ತು ಬದಲಾವಣೆಯಾಗುತ್ತೆ ಎಂದು ನಾನೂ ಊಹಿಸುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ಆದರೆ ಈ ನನ್ನ ಲೇಖನದಿಂದ ನಾಟಕ, ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಹಾಗೂ ರಂಗಕಲೆಗಳ ಮೇಲೆ ಗೌರವ ಹೆಚ್ಚಾದರೆ ಸಾಕು. ಇದರ ಜೊತೆಗೆ ನಾಟಕ ನೋಡುಗರ ಸಂಖ್ಯೆ, ಓದುಗರ ಸಂಖ್ಯೆ ಹೆಚ್ಚಾದರೆ ಸಾಕು ಎನ್ನುವುದೇ ಈ ನನ್ನ ಕಿರು ಲೇಖನದ ಉದ್ದೇಶ. ಇದರ ಜೊತೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ನಮ್ಮಿಂದ ಹಲವಾರು ಕಲೆ ಸಂಸ್ಕೃತಿಗಳೂ ಕೂಡಾ ನಮ್ಮಿಂದ ದೂರ ಆಗುತ್ತಿರುವ ದಿನಗಳು ಸಮೀಪಿಸುತ್ತಿವೆ. ಹೀಗೆ ದಿನ ಕಳೆದರೆ ನಮ್ಮ ಮುಂದಿನ ಪೀಳಿಗೆಗೆ ಕೇವಲ ಕಥೆಗಳು, ಪೋಟೋ ಚಿತ್ರಗಳು ಮಾತ್ರ ಉಳಿಯುತ್ತವೆ ಹೊರತು ನೇರವಾಗಿ ನೋಡಲು ಆಗುವುದಿಲ್ಲ. ನಾಗರಿಕ ಪ್ರಪಂಚದಿಂದ ನಾಟಕ ಎಂಬ ಕಲೆ ಬಹುದೂರ ಸಾಗುತ್ತಿರುವುದನ್ನು ನಾವು ಕಾಣುತ್ತಿದ್ದೇವೆ. ಇದರಿಂದ ನಾವು ಕೇವಲ ಒಂದು ಬಗೆಯ ಮನರಂಜನೆಯನ್ನು ಮಾತ್ರ ಕಳೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಇದರಿಂದ ನಾವು ನಮ್ಮ ಚರಿತ್ರೆಯನ್ನೂ ಕೂಡಾ ಕಳೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದೇವೆ, ಇತಿಹಾಸವನ್ನೂ ಕಳೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದೇವೆ, ಪರಂಪರೆ, ಆಚಾರ, ವಿಚಾರಗಳನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದೇವೆ ಎಂಬುದನ್ನು ಮರೆಯುವಂತಿಲ್ಲ. ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ನಶಿಸಿಹೋದರೆ ಕೇವಲ ನಾಟಕ ಮಾತ್ರ ನಶಿಸಿಹೋಗುವುದಿಲ್ಲ ಜೊತೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಒಳ್ಳೆ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ರಂಗ ಕರ್ಮಿಗಳು, ನಾಟಕ ರಚನೆಕಾರರು, ತಂತ್ರಜ್ಞಾನರು, ಹೀಗೆ ಹಲವಾರು ಬುದ್ಧಿವಂತ ಜೀವಿಗಳು ನಮ್ಮಿಂದ ದೂರವಾಗಿ ಹೋಗುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಈಗಾಗಲೇ ಹಲವಾರು ನಾಟಕ ಕಂಪನಿಗಳು ನಮ್ಮಿಂದ ದೂರ ಆಗಿರುವ ಉದಾಹರಣೆಗಳಿವೆ. ಕರ್ನಾಟಕದ ಪ್ರಮುಖ ನಾಟಕ ಕಂಪನಿ ಎಂದರೆ ಗುಬ್ಬಿ ಕಂಪನಿ ಅಂತಹ ದೊಡ್ಡ ಕಂಪನಿಯೇ ನಮ್ಮಿಂದ ದೂರ ಆಗುತ್ತಿರುವಾಗ ಅಂತಹ ಇನ್ನು ಹಲವಾರು ಸಣ್ಣ ಸಣ್ಣ, ನಾಟಕ ಕಂಪನಿಗಳು ದೂರ ಆಗಿರುವ ಎಷ್ಟೋ ಉದಾಹರಣೆಗಳಿವೆ. ಅದರ ಜೊತೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ನಮ್ಮಲ್ಲಿ ಪ್ರಮುಖ ನಾಟಕ ಕಾರರು ಎಂದರೆ ಶ್ರೀರಂಗ, ಚದುರಂಗ, ಕೈಲಾಸಂ, ಕಾರ್ನಾಡರು,

ಲಂಕೇಶ್ ರಂತಹ ರಾಷ್ಟ್ರ ಪ್ರಶಸ್ತಿ ಪಡೆದಿರುವಂತಹ ನಾಟಕಕಾರರು ನಮ್ಮಲ್ಲಿ ಇದ್ದುದನ್ನು ನಾವು ಮರೆಯುವಂತಿಲ್ಲ.

ವಿಧಾನ: ೧) ಪೌರಾಣಿಕ ನಾಟಕ ೨) ಸಾಮಾಜಿಕ ನಾಟಕ ೩) ರಾಜಕೀಯ ನಾಟಕ ೪) ಐತಿಹಾಸಿಕ ನಾಟಕ ೫) ಗದ್ಯ ನಾಟಕ ೬) ಗೀತ ನಾಟಕ ೭) ಏಕಾಂಕ ನಾಟಕ ೮) ಬೀದಿ ನಾಟಕ ೯) ಬೀದಿ ನಾಟಕ ೧೦) ಪ್ರಹಸನ ೧೧) ಯಕ್ಷಗಾನ

೧೨) ಹಾಸ್ಯ ನಾಟಕ [೧]

ಫಲಿತಾಂಶ: ಈ ನನ್ನ ಲೇಖನದ ಫಲಿತಾಂಶ ತುಂಬಾ ಬದಲಾವಣೆಯನ್ನು ನಾನು ಎದುರು ನೋಡುತ್ತೇನೆ. ಈ ನನ್ನ ಲೇಖನದಿಂದ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ವಿಮರ್ಶೆಗಳು ಎದುರಾಗಲಿ, ಅಥವಾ ಕೆಟ್ಟ ವಿಮರ್ಶೆ ಎದುರಾಗಲಿ ಆದರೆ, ನಮ್ಮ ನಾಡಿನ ನಾಟಕ ಎಂಬ ಸಂಸ್ಕೃತಿ ಉಳಿಯಲಿ. ಇದನ್ನು ಓದಿದ ಕೆಲವಿಷ್ಟು ಮಂದಿ ಅದನ್ನು ಅರಿತರೆ ಅಷ್ಟೇ ಸಾಕು. ಯಾವುದೇ ಒಂದು ವಸ್ತುವನ್ನು ಎಲ್ಲರೂ ಇಷ್ಟ ಪಡಬೇಕು ಎನ್ನುವಂತಿಲ್ಲ, ಆದರೆ ಕೆಲವಿಷ್ಟು ಜನರಿಗೆ ಇಷ್ಟವಾದಾಗ ನಾಟಕಗಳ ಕಡೆ ಒಲವು ಹೆಚ್ಚಾಗಿ ಅದು ಬೆಳೆಯುವಲ್ಲಿ ಯಶಸ್ವಿಯಾದರೆ ಅಷ್ಟೇ ಸಾಕು.

ಮೌಲ್ಯ: ನಾಟಕಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ರೀತಿಯ ಮೌಲ್ಯಗಳನ್ನು ಕೂಡಾ ನಾವು ಕಾಣಬಹುದು, ಒಳ್ಳೆಯದು, ಕೆಟ್ಟದ್ದು, ಹಾಸ್ಯ, ದುಃಖ, ವಿಧ ವಿಧ ತಂತ್ರಜ್ಞಾನ, ನೀತಿ. ಈ ರೀತಿಯಾಗಿ ಇನ್ನೂ ಬೇರೆ ಬೇರೆ ಮೌಲ್ಯಗಳನ್ನು ನಮಗೆ ನಾಟಕದಲ್ಲಿ ಕಾಣಲು ಇರುತ್ತವೆ.

ಪ್ರಕಾರ: ಪರಿಕಲ್ಪನಾ ಸಂಶೋಧನಾ.

ಪ್ರಮುಖ ಪದಗಳು: ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ, ನಾಟಕ, ಸಂಸ್ಕೃತಿ, ಕಲೆ, ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ.

1. ಪೀಠಿಕೆ :

ನಾಟಕ ಎಂದರೆ ಕಲಾವಿದನು ಪ್ರೇಕ್ಷಕನನ್ನು ನಗಿಸಿ, ಅಳಿಸಿ ಕೇವಲ ಮನರಂಜನೆಯನ್ನು ಮಾತ್ರ ನೀಡುವಂತದ್ದಲ್ಲ, ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಎನ್ನುವುದು ಬದುಕು. ಕೆಲವೊಬ್ಬರಿಗೆ ಅದೇ ಜೀವಾಳ. ಇವತ್ತಿನ ದಿನದಲ್ಲಿಯೂ ಕೂಡಾ ನಾಟಕ ಎಷ್ಟೋ ಜನರ ಉಪವಾಸ ನೀಗಿಸುತ್ತಿದೆ. ಎಷ್ಟೋ ಮಕ್ಕಳಿಗೆ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣ ನೀಡುತ್ತಿದೆ. ಬಣ್ಣವನ್ನೇ ನಂಬಿ ಬದುಕುತ್ತಿರುವ ಸಹಸ್ರಾರು ಜನ ನಾಟಕದ ಗೀಳಿಗೆ ಬಿದ್ದು ಅದರಿಂದ ಸಫಲತೆಯನ್ನು ಕಂಡಿರುವಂತಹವರು ಒಂದೆಡೆಯಾದರೆ, ಅದರಿಂದ ವಿಫಲತೆಯನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿ ಬದುಕು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಂಡಿರುವಂತಹ ಜನರು ಮತ್ತೊಂದು ಕಡೆ. ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಎಂಬ ಪರಿಕಲ್ಪನೆಗೆ ನೂರಾರು ವರ್ಷಗಳ ಇತಿಹಾಸವಿದೆ. ಗ್ರೀಕರು ನಮಗೆ ಅಂತ ಬಳುವಳಿಯಾಗಿ ನೀಡಿದ ಕಲೆ. ಆದರೆ ನೂರಾರು ವರ್ಷಗಳ ಇತಿಹಾಸವಿರುವ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಇಂದು ದಿನೇ ದಿನೇ ಕ್ಷೀಣಿಸುತ್ತಾ ಬರುತ್ತಿದೆ. ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಎಂಬ ಕಲೆ ನಶಿಸುತ್ತಿರುವುದನ್ನು ಇಂದು ನಾವು ಕಾಣುತ್ತಿದ್ದೇವೆ. ಇದರ ಜೊತೆಗೆ ಬಣ್ಣ ಹಚ್ಚುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಕಲಾವಿದರು ಕೂಡಾ ಬರು ಬರುತ್ತಾ ಕಡಿಮೆಯಾಗುತ್ತಿರುವ ಸಂಗತಿಯನ್ನೂ ಸಹ ನಾವು ದಿನೇ ದಿನೇ ಗಮನಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದೇವೆ. ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾ ಹೋದರೆ ಕಾರಣಗಳು ಹತ್ತಾರು ನೀಡಬಹುದು ಆದರೆ ಅಂತಿಮವಾಗಿ ಪರಿಣಾಮವೊಂದೇ ಇತ್ತೀಚಿನ ದಿನಮಾನದಲ್ಲಿ ನಾಟಕವು ಕೂಡಾ ನಮ್ಮಿಂದ ದೂರವಾಗುತ್ತಿದೆ. ಅದರಂತೆ ನಾಟಕ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಕಲಾವಿದನೂ ಕೂಡಾ ಬಣ್ಣದ ಬದುಕಿನಿಂದ ದೂರವಾಗುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾನೆ. ಕಲೆಗೆ, ಕಲೆಗಾರನಿಗೆ, ಕಲಾವಿದನಿಗೆ ಅಂದು ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಗೌರವ ಇಂದು ಸಿಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ. ಮನುಷ್ಯನು ಹಣದ ಹಿಂದೆ ಬಿದ್ದು ತನ್ನನ್ನು ತಾನು ಮಾರಿಕೊಳ್ಳುವ ಸ್ಥಿತಿಗೆ ಬಂದು ನಿಂತಿದ್ದಾನೆ. ಅಂದು ಮನುಷ್ಯ ದುಡ್ಡು ದುಡಿಯಲು ಮುಖಕ್ಕೆ ಬಣ್ಣ ಹಚ್ಚುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಆದರೆ ಇಂದು ದುಡ್ಡೇ ಮನುಷ್ಯನನ್ನು ದುಡಿಯುವಂತೆ ಆದ ನಂತರದಲ್ಲಿ ನಾಲಿಗೆಗೆ ಬಣ್ಣ ಹಚ್ಚಲು ಶುರು

ಮಾಡಿದ್ದಾನೆ. ಆದ್ದರಿಂದ ಮನುಷ್ಯ ಆಚಾರ, ವಿಚಾರ, ಸಂಸ್ಕೃತಿ, ಪದ್ಧತಿ, ಸಂಬಂಧ ಮೌಢ್ಯತೆ, ಆದರ್ಶ ಎಲ್ಲವನ್ನೂ ಕಳೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಾ ಬರುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾನೆ.

ಅಂದಿನ ಕಾಲದಲ್ಲಿ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ, ನಾಟಕಗಳು ತುಂಬಾ ಶ್ರೀಮಂತಿಕೆಯಿಂದ ಕೂಡಿದ್ದವು. ಒಂದು ಗ್ರಾಮಕ್ಕೆ ನಾಟಕವಾಡಲು ಬರುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾರೆ ಎಂದರೆ ಸುಮಾರು ಮೈಲಿಗಳಿಂದ ಜನರು ನಾಟಕ ನೋಡಲು ಆಗಮಿಸುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಕುಳಿತುಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಜಾಗವಿಲ್ಲದಿದ್ದಾಗ ನಿಂತುಕೊಂಡು ನಾಟಕ ನೋಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದ ಎಷ್ಟೋ ಉದಾಹರಣೆಗಳನ್ನು ನಾವು ಕೇಳಿದ್ದೇವೆ. ಕುವೆಂಪು ರವರ 'ಮಲೆಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಮದುಮಗಳು,' ಕಂಬಾರರ 'ಸಂಗಾತಿ ಬಾಳು' ಗಿರೀಶ್ ಕಾರ್ನಾಡರ 'ತುಘಲಕ್' ಮುಂತಾದ ಜನಪ್ರಿಯ ನಾಟಕಗಳು ನೂರಾರು ಪ್ರದರ್ಶನ ಕಂಡಿರುವುದನ್ನು ನಾವು ಓದಿದ್ದೇವೆ. ಆದರೆ ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತ ದಿನಮಾನಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ನಾಟಕಗಾರರ ಜೀವನ ಹರಿದ ಬಟ್ಟೆಯಂತೆ ಚಿಂದಿ, ಚಿಂದಿಯಾಗಿದೆ. ಕಲಾವಿದರ ಬದುಕನ್ನು ಕೇಳುವವರಿಲ್ಲದೆ ಬೀದಿಗೆ ಬಿದ್ದಂತಾಗಿದೆ. ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಬಡವಾಗಲು ಹಲವಾರು ಕಾರಣಗಳಿವೆ.

2. ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ನಶಿಸಲು ಕಾರಣಗಳು :

2.1 ಜನರನ್ನು ಆಕರ್ಷಿಸಿದ ಬಣ್ಣ ಬಣ್ಣದ ಸಿನಿಮಾ ಜಗತ್ತು:

ಹೌದು, ಈ ಮಾತು ಅಕ್ಷರಸಹ ಸತ್ಯ. ಮನುಷ್ಯ ದಿನ ಕಳೆದಂತೆ ಬಣ್ಣದ ಲೋಕಕ್ಕೆ ಮಾರು ಹೋಗುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾನೆ. ವೇದಿಕೆ ಮೇಲೆ ಕಾಣುವ ನಾಟಕಕ್ಕಿಂತ, ತೆರೆಮೇಲೆ ಕಾಣುವ ಸಿನಿಮಾಗಳಿಗೆ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿನ ಮಹತ್ವ ನೀಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾನೆ. ಸಿನಿಮಾ ಜಗತ್ತು ಅತಿವೇಗವಾಗಿ ಮನುಷ್ಯನನ್ನು ಆಕರ್ಷಿಸುವಲ್ಲಿ ಯಶಸ್ವಿಗೊಳಿಸಿದೆ. ಆದರೆ ಒಂದನ್ನು ಮರೆಯಬಾರದು, ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಇಂದ ಸಿನಿಮಾನೆ ಹೊರತು, ಸಿನಿಮಾದಿಂದ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯಲ್ಲ [೨].

2.2 ನಾಟಕ ನೋಡಲು ಜನರಲ್ಲಿ ಉಂಟಾದ ನಿರುತ್ಸಾಹತೆ:

ಮೇಲೆ ತಿಳಿಸಿದಂತೆ ಮನುಷ್ಯ ಹಣ ಸಂಪಾದಿಸುವ ವೇಗದಲ್ಲಿ ಒಳ್ಳೆ ಒಳ್ಳೆ ಅಭಿರುಚಿಯನ್ನು ಕಳೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾನೆ. ಮೊದಲೆಲ್ಲಾ ಜನರು ತಮ್ಮ ಬಿಡುವಿನ ವೇಳೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಅಥವಾ ಊರಿನ ಜಾತ್ರೆ ಸಂದರ್ಭಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ನಾಟಕಗಳನ್ನು ನೋಡಲು ಹಾತೊರೆಯುತ್ತಿದ್ದರು. ಆದರೆ ಇಂದು ಅದೇ ಗ್ರಾಮ ಹಬ್ಬಗಳ ಸಂದರ್ಭದಲ್ಲಿ ಚಿತ್ರ ಮಂದಿರಗಳ ಕಡೆ ಮುಖಮಾಡುತ್ತಾರೆ. ನಾಟಕ ವೆಂದರೆ ಬೆಳಗಾನ ಯಾರು ನಿದ್ರೆಗೊಡುತ್ತಾರೆ ಎಂದು ಮೂಗು ಮುರಿಯುತ್ತಾರೆ. ಈ ರೀತಿಯಾಗಿ ರಂಗ ಕಲಾವಿದರು ಇನ್ನು ಹಲವಾರು ರೀತಿಯ ಸಂಕಷ್ಟಗಳು ಎದುರಾಗುತ್ತವೆ. ಆ ರೀತಿಯಾಗಿ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾ ಹೋದರೆ ತುಂಬಾ ಉದಾಹರಣೆಗಳು ನಮ್ಮ ಕಣ್ಣೆದುರಿಗೆ ಬರುತ್ತವೆ. ಅಕಸ್ಮಾತ್ ಒಂದು ವೇಳೆ ಮಳೆ ಬಂದರೆ ಅವತ್ತಿನ ದಿನ ನಾಟಕ ರದ್ದಾದರೂ ಸಹ ವೆಚ್ಚವಂತು ಭರಿಸಲೇಬೇಕಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಆದರೆ ಇತ್ತೀಚಿನ ದಿನ ಮಾನಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಅವರು ಎದುರಿಸಿದ ತುಂಬಾ ಕಷ್ಟದ ಸಮಯ ಅಂದರೆ ಕೊರೋನಾದ ಸಮಯ. ಕೊರೋನಾ ಎಂಬ ಭೀಕರತೆಯಿಂದ ಪ್ರಪಂಚವೇ ತಲ್ಲಣಗೊಂಡಿತು ಅದರಂತೆ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯು ಕೂಡಾ ನಲುಗಿಹೋಯಿತು. ಇದರಿಂದ ಸಾಲಬಾಧೆಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಸಿಕ್ಕು ಕಲಾವಿದರು ನರಳಿದರು. ನಾಟಕಗಳು ಪ್ರದರ್ಶನವಾಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ, ಮನೆ ಬಾಡಿಗೆ ಕಟ್ಟಲು ಹಣವಿಲ್ಲ, ಸಾಲ ತೀರಿಸಲಾಗುತ್ತಿಲ್ಲ ಈ ರೀತಿಯಾಗಿ ಹೇಳುತ್ತಾ ಹೋದರೆ ಒಂದು ದೊಡ್ಡ ಪಟ್ಟಿಯನ್ನೇ ಮಾಡಬಹುದು. ಅಂದೊಂದು ದಿನ ಗಲ್ಲಿ ಗಲ್ಲಿಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಇದ್ದ ನಾಟಕ ಕಂಪನಿಗಳು ಇಂದು ಬೆರಳೆಣಿಕೆಯಷ್ಟಾಗಿವೆ. ಹೀಗೆ ನಮ್ಮ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಕಲೆ ಕ್ಷೀಣಿಸುತ್ತಾ ಓದರೆ ಮುಂದೊಂದು ದಿನ ಮುಂದಿನ ಪೀಳಿಗೆಯ ನಮ್ಮ ಮಕ್ಕಳಿಗೆ ಪುಸ್ತಕದಲ್ಲಿ, ಮ್ಯೂಸಿಯಮ್‌ಗಳಲ್ಲಿ, ತೋರಿಸಬೇಕಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಪ್ರದರ್ಶನಗಳು ಮುಗಿದ ನಂತರ ನಾಟಕದ ವಸ್ತುಗಳನ್ನು ಒಂದೊಂದರಿಂದ ಇನ್ನೊಂದೊಂದಿಗೆ ಸಾಗಿಸುವಾಗ ಆಗುವ ಎಡರು

ತೊಡರುಗಳು ಮತ್ತು ಆಗುವ ಖರ್ಚು ಈ ಎಲ್ಲವೂ ಕೂಡಾ ಕಲಾವಿದರನ್ನು ಸಂಕಷ್ಟಗಳಿಗೆ ಸಿಲುಕುವಂತೆ ಮಾಡುತ್ತವೆ [೩].

ನಮ್ಮ ನಾಡಿನಲ್ಲಿ ರಂಗಾಯಣ, ನೀನಾಸಂ, ಎನ್ ಎಸ್ ಡಿ, ಬೆನಕ, ಟೆಂಟ್ ಸಿನೆಮಾ ಇನ್ನೂ ಅನೇಕ ಸರ್ಕಾರಿ ರಂಗಶಾಲೆಗಳು ಹಾಗೂ ಸರ್ಕಾರೀತರ ರಂಗಶಾಲೆಗಳು ತಮ್ಮ ತಮ್ಮ ಕೆಲಸಗಳನ್ನು ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿವೆ. ಆದರೆ ಅಲ್ಲಿ ಕಲಿತ ಮಕ್ಕಳು ತಮ್ಮ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ತರಬೇತಿ ಮುಗಿದ ನಂತರ ಸಿನಿಮಾಗಳ ಕಡೆ ಮುಖ ಮಾಡಿಬಿಡುತ್ತಾರೆ ಇದು ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯ ದುರಂತವೇ ಸರಿ. ಇದರಿಂದಾಗಿ ವೃತ್ತಿ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಕಲಾವಿದರ ಕೊರತೆ ಉಂಟಾಗುತ್ತದೆ.

ಹೊಟ್ಟೆಪಾಡಿಗೆ ಯಾವುದೋ ಒಂದು ಕೆಲಸ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದು ರಂಗಕಲೆಯನ್ನು ತಮ್ಮೊಳಗಿನ ಪ್ರತಿಭಾ ಪ್ರದರ್ಶನಕ್ಕೆ ಹವ್ಯಾಸವಾಗಿ ರೂಢಿಸಿಕೊಂಡವರು ಆಧುನಿಕ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯನ್ನು ಸಮೃದ್ಧವಾಗಿಯೇ ಕಟ್ಟಿದರು. ಸಿಜಿಕೆ, ಆರ್.ನಾಗೇಶ್, ಸಿ.ಆರ್. ಸಿಂಹ, ಜಿ. ಲೋಕೇಶ್ ಮುಂತಾದ ರಂಗಕರ್ಮಿಗಳೇ ಇದಕ್ಕೆ ಉದಾಹರಣೆ. ಆದರೆ ಯಾವಾಗ ರಂಗಶಿಕ್ಷಣ ಪಡೆದುಬಂದ ಕೆಲವರು ರಂಗಕಾಯಕವನ್ನೇ ವೃತ್ತಿಯನ್ನಾಗಿಸಿಕೊಂಡರೋ ಆಗ ಬದುಕಿಗೆ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯಲ್ಲೇ ಆದಾಯದ ಮೂಲಗಳನ್ನು ಹುಡುಕತೊಡಗಿದರು. ಉದ್ಯಮವಾಗದ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಎಷ್ಟು ದಿನವೆಂದು ಇಂತಹ ಪ್ರತಿಭಾವಂತರನ್ನು ಪೊರೆಯಲು ಸಾಧ್ಯ? ಕಲಾವೃತ್ತಿಯವರು ಸರಕಾರಿ ಅನುದಾನ ಪ್ರಾಯೋಜನೆಗಳನ್ನೇ ನಂಬಿಕೊಂಡು ಕುಟುಂಬ ನಿರ್ವಹಿಸಲು ಸಾಧ್ಯವಾ? ಈಗ ಆಗಿದ್ದೂ ಇದೇ. ಬದಲಾದ ಸರಕಾರಿ ನಿಯಮಗಳಿಂದಾಗಿ ಅನುದಾನ ಬಹುತೇಕ ನಿಂತೇ ಹೋಯಿತು. ನಂತರ ಕೊರೋನಾದಿಂದಾಗಿ ರಂಗಚಟುವಟಿಕೆಗಳು ನಿಂತೇ ಹೋದವು. ರಂಗವೃತ್ತಿಯನ್ನೇ ನಂಬಿದವರ ಬದುಕು ಅತಂತ್ರವಾಯಿತು. ಆಧುನಿಕ ಹವ್ಯಾಸಿ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯನ್ನು ವೃತ್ತಿಯಾಗಿ ಪರಿಗಣಿಸಿದ ಪರಿಣಾಮವಿದು. ಅತ್ತ ವೃತ್ತಿರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯವರ ಹಾಗೆ ಜನಾಶ್ರಯವನ್ನೂ ಪಡೆಯದೇ, ಇತ್ತ ರಾಜಾಶ್ರಯ (ಸರಕಾರ) ದ ಸೌಲಭ್ಯಗಳೂ ಸಕಾಲಕ್ಕೆ ಸಿಗದೇ ನವವೃತ್ತಿ ರಂಗಕಲಾವಿದರು ಕಂಗಾಲಾದರು. "ಈ ಕಲೆ, ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯಗಳಿಗಿಂತಲೂ ಬದುಕು ದೊಡ್ಡದು ಕಣ್ಣಾ" ಎನ್ನುವ ಸಿಜಿಕೆಯವರ ಮಾತು ಈಗಲೂ ನನ್ನ ಕಿವಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಮಾರ್ದನಿಸುತ್ತಿದೆ. ಸಿಜಿಕೆ ಅವರ ಈ ಮಾತು ಅಕ್ಷರಶಃ ಸತ್ಯ ಯಾಕೆ ಅಂದರೆ ಭೂಮಿ ಮೇಲೆ ಹುಟ್ಟಿದ ಪ್ರತಿಯೊಬ್ಬ ಮನುಷ್ಯನಿಗೆ ಬದುಕು ತುಂಬಾ ಆ ಬದುಕಿನ ಜೊತೆಗೆ ನಮ್ಮ ನಾಡಿನ ಕಲೆ ಸಂಸ್ಕೃತಿ ಉಳಿಯಬೇಕೆಂದರೆ ನಮ್ಮ ಸರ್ಕಾರ ಕಿಂಚಿತ್ತಾದರೂ ಅವರಿಗೆ ಆರ್ಥಿಕ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡಿದರೆ ಮಾತ್ರ ಕಲಾವಿದ ತಕ್ಕ ಮಟ್ಟಿನ ಬದುಕು ಕಟ್ಟಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಸಾಧ್ಯ. ಗ್ರಾಮೀಣಭಾಗದಲ್ಲಿ ಯಕ್ಷಗಾನ ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರ, ನಾಟಕ ರಂಗ, ಗೊಂಬೆಯಾಟ, ಹಗಲು ವೇಷ, ಇತರ ರಂಗ ಚಟುವಟಿಕೆಗಳನ್ನು ನಡೆಸುವ ಕಲಾವಿದರಿಗೆ ಕಲೆಯ ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತಿ ಇಲ್ಲದೆ ಆದಾಯ ಇಲ್ಲ. ಕಲಾವಿದ ಬದುಕಬೇಕೆಂದರೆ ಕಲೆಯ ಪ್ರಸ್ತುತಿಯಾಗಬೇಕು. ಎಷ್ಟೋ ದಿನಗಳಿಂದ ಕಲಾ ಪ್ರದರ್ಶನವಿಲ್ಲದೆ ಕುಟುಂಬವನ್ನು ನಿಭಾಯಿಸಲಾರದೆ ಸಂಕಷ್ಟ ಅವರಲ್ಲಿ ಮನೆ ಮಾಡಿದೆ.

3. ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯ ಕಿರು ಪರಿಚಯ :

ಆಧುನಿಕ ಕನ್ನಡ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯ ನಡುವಿನ ತಾತ್ವಿಕ ನಿಲುವುಗಳ ನಡುವೆ ಬಹಳ ಕಾಲವಿದ್ದು ಖಿನ್ನತೆಯನ್ನು ಒಂದು ಮುಖ್ಯ ಕಾರಣವಾಗಿಸಬಹುದು. ರಂಗ ಚಳುವಳಿಯ ದೃಷ್ಟಿಯಿಂದ ಮುಖ್ಯವೆನಿಸಿದ ಆಧುನಿಕ ಆಧುನಿಕ ಕನ್ನಡ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯು ಹೆಚ್ಚಾಗಿ ಗುರುತಿಸಿಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದು ನವ್ಯ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಧಾರೆಯ ಜೊತೆಗೆ ನವೋದಯ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯದ ಕುರಿತು ನವ್ಯವು ರೂಪಿಸಿಕೊಂಡಿದ್ದು ಬಹುತೇಕ ನೇತೃತ್ವಕ್ಕೆ ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ಆಗಿನ ಸಮಕಾಲೀನ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯದು ಆಗಿತೆನ್ನುವುದು ನಿಜ.

ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಅರ್ಥ ಪೂರ್ಣ ಅನುಸಂಧಾನವನ್ನು ನಡೆಸಬಲ್ಲ ಸಾಮರ್ಥ್ಯವನ್ನು ತಲುಪುವ ಹೊತ್ತಿಗೆ ಸರಿಯಾಗಿ ಅದರ ಕನಸುಗಳು ದೊಡ್ಡದಾಗಿ ಬೆಳೆಯಲು ತೊಡಗಿ ಅದು ಇದ್ದಕ್ಕಿದ್ದಂತೆ ತನ್ನ ದಿಕ್ಕು ದೆಸೆಗಳನ್ನು ಬದಲಿಸಿಬಿಟ್ಟಿತು. ಅತ್ತ ಪಶ್ಚಿಮದಲ್ಲಿ ಪ್ರಭಾವಿಯಾಗಿದ್ದ ರಂಗ ಸಿದ್ಧಾಂತಗಳ ಕುರಿತು ಬೆರಗುಗೊಂಡು, ಇತ್ತ ಬೇರುಗಳನ್ನು ಹುಡುಕುವ ಎಂದು ಭಾರತೀಯ ಅಭಿಜಾತ ರಂಗ

ಪರಂಪರೆಯೊಂದನ್ನು, ತನ್ನ ಚಹರೆಯನ್ನು ಅದಕ್ಕೆ ಅನುಗುಣವಾಗಿ ರೂಪಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಕನ್ನಡ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯು ಹೊರಟಿತು. ಹುಡುಕಾಟವು ದೇಶದ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಭಾಷೆಯ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಗಳಲ್ಲೂ ಆಗುತ್ತಿದ್ದುದನ್ನು ಇಲ್ಲಿ ಗಮನಿಸಬೇಕು. ಈ ಕಾರಣದಿಂದಾಗಿ ಇತ್ತ ಆಧುನಿಕವೂ ಎನಿಸದ ಅತ್ತ ಅಭಿಜಾತವೂ ಎನಿಸದ ಸ್ವರೂಪದಲ್ಲಿದ್ದ ನಾಟಕಗಳು ಕನ್ನಡ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯ ಪಾಲಿಗೆ ಕೇವಲ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಕೃತಿಗಳಾಗಿಯೇ ಉಳಿದವು [೪].

ಕನ್ನಡ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯ ಪ್ರಕ್ರಿಯೆಗಳು ಶುರುವಾಗಿ ಈಗಾಗಲೇ ಐದಾರು ದಶಕಗಳೇ ಸಂಧಿವೆ. ಕನ್ನಡ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯು ತನ್ನನ್ನು ರೂಪಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಲು ಪಾಶ್ಚಿಮಾತ್ಯ ಹಾಗೂ ಭಾರತೀಯ ಅಭಿಜಾತ ದಾರಿಗಳನ್ನು ಹಿಡಿದು, ಈಗಾಗಲೇ ಆ ದಾರಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಒಂದಷ್ಟು ದೂರ ಸಾಗಿದೆ. ತಾನು ಹುಡುಕಿ ಹೊರಟ ರಂಗ ಪರಂಪರೆಗಳನ್ನು ಹೊರತು ಪಡಿಸಿ ತನ್ನ ನೆಲದಿಂದಲೇ ಪಡೆದುಕೊಳ್ಳಬಹುದಾಗಿದ್ದ ರಂಗ ಕಲ್ಪನೆಗಳನ್ನು ಗ್ರಹಿಸುವಲ್ಲಿ ಕನ್ನಡ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯು ಎಡವಿರುವುದು, ಈಗೀಗ ರಂಗ ಕರ್ಮಿಗಳ ಅನುಭವಕ್ಕೆ ಬರುತ್ತಿದೆ ಎಂಬ ಸೂಚನೆಗಳು ಸಿಗಲಾರಂಭಿಸಿವೆ. ಈ ಲಭ್ಯ ಮಾದರಿಗಳಿಂದ ಬಿಡಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುವ ಪ್ರಯತ್ನವು ಮೊದಲು ಚಿಂತನೆಯ ಮೂಲಕ, ನಂತರ ಚರ್ಚೆಯ ಮೂಲಕ ನಡೆದು ಮುಂದಿನ ಹಂತದಲ್ಲಿ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯ ಮೇಲೆ ಕಾಣಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಬಹುದೇನೋ ಇಂತಹ ಪ್ರಯತ್ನದ ಮೊದಲ ಹೆಜ್ಜೆಯಾಗಿ ಈ ಅಧ್ಯಯನವನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಬಹುದು. ಏಕ ಕಾಲದಲ್ಲಿ ನಾಟಕಗಳನ್ನು ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯದ ದೃಷ್ಟಿಯಿಂದ ಪ್ರವೇಶಿಸಬೇಕಾಗಿದೆ. ಕೆಲವೊಂದಿಷ್ಟು ನಾಟಕಗಳು ಗಮನಿಸಬೇಕಾದ ಮೊದಲನೇ ಸವಾಲು ಇದೇ ಆಗಿರುವುದರಿಂದ ಕೆಲವೊಂದು ತಾತ್ವಿಕ ಪರಿಕರಗಳನ್ನು ಬಳಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಈ ಸವಾಲನ್ನು ಮೀರಲು ಪ್ರಯತ್ನಿಸಬಹುದು. ಈ ಅಧ್ಯಯನದ ಅಂತಿಮ ಉದ್ದೇಶಗಳೇನೇ ಎದ್ದರೂ ಅದು ಮೂಲತಃ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ವಿಮರ್ಶೆಯಾಗಿಯೇ ವಿಚಾರ ಪ್ರವೇಶ ಮಾಡಬೇಕಾಗಿರುವುದು ಇಲ್ಲಿ ಅನಿವಾರ್ಯ ಜಗತ್ತಿನ ಯಾವುದೇ ಕಲೆಯ ವಿಮರ್ಶೆಯನ್ನು ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ವಿಮರ್ಶೆಯ ಪರಿಕರಗಳಿಂದಲೇ ನಡೆಸಬಹುದು [೫].

4. ಉಪಸಂಹಾರ :

ಕಲೆ ಎನ್ನುವುದು ಎಲ್ಲರಿಗೂ ಒಲಿಯುವಂತಹ ವಿಧ್ಯೆಯಲ್ಲ. ಅದು ತಪಸ್ಸು. ಆ ರೀತಿಯ ಭಾರತೀಯ ಕಲೆಯನ್ನು ಉಳಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುವ ಜವಬ್ದಾರಿಯನ್ನು ನಾವೆಲ್ಲರೂ ಹೊತ್ತುಕೊಂಡು ಅದನ್ನು ಜವಾಬ್ದಾರಿಯಿಂದ ಕಾಪಾಡಿಕೊಳ್ಳಬೇಕು. ಅದರಂತೆ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಯು ಕೂಡಾ ಇಂದು ಅಳಿವಿನ ಅಂಚಿಗೆ ಹೋಗುತ್ತಿದೆ ಅದನ್ನು ಉಳಿಸುವುದು ನಮ್ಮ ಕರ್ತವ್ಯವಾಗಿದೆ ಹಾಗಾಗಿ ಇದಕ್ಕೆ ನಾವೆಲ್ಲರೂ ಒಕ್ಕೊರಲಿನಿಂದ ಕೈ ಜೋಡಿಸಬೇಕು. ಕೆಲವೊಮ್ಮೆ ನಮಗೆ ಆಗದೇ ಹೋದಾಗ ಮಾಡುವವರಿಗೆ ಪ್ರೋತ್ಸಾಹ ನೀಡಿ, ನಮ್ಮ ಕೈಲಾದ ಸಹಾಯ ಮಾಡುವುದು ನಮ್ಮ ಕರ್ತವ್ಯವಾಗಿದೆ. ನಾಟಕಗಳ ಮೇಲೆ ನಮ್ಮಲ್ಲಿರುವಂತಹ ಹಲವಾರು ರಂಗ ಕರ್ಮಿಗಳು ಬಹಳಷ್ಟು ಕೆಲಸಗಳನ್ನು ಮಾಡಿ ನಮಗೆ ನೀಡಿಹೋಗಿದ್ದಾರೆ. ನಮ್ಮಿಂದ ಅದನ್ನು ಮಾಡಲು ಆಗುವುದಿಲ್ಲ, ಆದರೆ ಅದನ್ನು ಉಳಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳುವ ಕನಿಷ್ಠ ಪ್ರಯತ್ನವಾದರೂ ಮಾಡಬೇಕು. ಪ್ರತಿಯೊಂದು ಸಮಸ್ಯೆಗೂ ಪರಿಹಾರ ಇದ್ದೇ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ. ನಮ್ಮ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿಗೂ, ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಕಲಾವಿದರ ಸಮಸ್ಯೆಗೂ ಘನ ಸರ್ಕಾರ ತಕ್ಕ ಮಟ್ಟಿನ ಸಮಸ್ಯೆಯನ್ನಾದರೂ ಬಗೆ ಹರಿಸಲಿ ಎನ್ನುವುದು ನಮ್ಮ ಕೋರಿಕೆ. ಮುಂದಿನ ದಿನಗಳಲ್ಲಾದರೂ ನಮ್ಮ ಜನ ನಾಟಕಗಳ ಕಡೆ ಮುಖ ಮಾಡಿ ನಮ್ಮ ಕಲಾವಿದರನ್ನು ಹಾಗೂ ಕಲೆಯನ್ನು ಉಳಿಸಲಿ ಎನ್ನುವುದು ನಮ್ಮ ಆಶಯ. ನಾಟಕಗಳಲ್ಲೂ ಕೂಡಾ ಹೊಸ ಹೊಸ ತಂತ್ರಜ್ಞಾನದ ಬಳಕೆಯಿಂದ ಅವು ಕೂಡಾ ಜನರನ್ನು ಆಕರ್ಷಿಸುವ ಪ್ರಯತ್ನ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಿದ್ದಾವೆ [೬].

ಆಕರ ಗ್ರಂಥ :

[೧] ಡಾ ಎಚ್ ಕೆ ರಂಗನಾಥ್ (೧೯೭೮) ನಾಟಕ ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ, ಹೇಮಂತ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಬೆಂಗಳೂರು. ೧-೨೦೦.

[೨.] ಉತ್ಕಾನ್ ಭಾಷಾಟ್ (೨೦೧೬), ಕುವೆಂಪು ಮುಂದಿಡುವ ರಂಗ ಕಲ್ಪನೆ, ಕುವೆಂಪು ಭಾಷಾ ಭಾರತಿ ಪ್ರಾಧಿಕಾರ, ಬೆಂಗಳೂರು. ೧-೧೮೦.

[೩.] ದಾಮೋದರ ಶೆಟ್ಟಿ (೨೦೨೧) ರಂಗ ಚಿತ್ರ ರಂಗ, ಶ್ರೀನಿವಾಸ ಪ್ರಕಾಶನ. ೧-೧೨೦.

[೪.] ಡಾ. ಕೆ ಮರುಳ ಸಿದ್ದಪ್ಪ (೧೯೮೩) ಆಧುನಿಕ ಕನ್ನಡ ನಾಟಕ, ಅಂಕಿತ ಪ್ರಕಾಶನ. ೧-೧೫೦.

[೫] ಹಂಚಿಮನೆ ವೀರಭದ್ರಪ್ಪ (೨೦೦೯) ರಂಗಭೂಮಿ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಕಥನ, ಕನ್ನಡ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಪರಿಷತ್ತು. ೧-೧೦.

[೬] ವಾಸುದೇವಾಚಾರ್ಯ (೨೦೦೬) ನಾ ಕಂಡ ಕಲಾವಿದರು, ಕನ್ನಡ ಮತ್ತು ಸಂಸ್ಕೃತಿ ಇಲಾಖೆ. ೬೮-೯೦.

For Details Contact

THE SECRETARY

A. Shama Rao Foundation

G.H.S. Road, Mangalore – 575 001.

Phone: 0824 – 2425966, 244891 Fax: 0824 – 2442766

Email: info@srinivasgroup.com

SRINIVAS UNIVERSITY

Srinivas Nagar, Mukka, Surathkal, Mangalore.

Phone: 0824 – 2477456, 2441022, 2411383; Fax: 0824 - 2426766

www.srinivasuniversity.edu.in



SRINIVAS UNIVERSITY

Srinivas Nagar, Mukka, Surathkal, Mangalore.

Phone: 0824 – 2477456, 2441022, 2411383 ; Fax : 0824 - 2426766

www.srinivasuniversity.edu.in

**INSTITUTE OF ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGY
INSTITUTE OF COMPUTER SCIENCE & INFORMATION SCIENCE
INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT & COMMERCE
INSTITUTE OF AVIATION STUDIES
INSTITUTE OF SOCIAL SCIENCE & HUMANITIES
INSTITUTE OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT & TOURISM
INSTITUTE OF PHYSIOTHERAPY
INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
INSTITUTE OF ALLIED HEALTH SCIENCE
INSTITUTE OF NURSING SCIENCE**

